

Understanding the effects of combined disturbances on eastern boreal forests using empirical and mathematical approaches

By

Emmerson Wilson

A thesis submitted to the school of Graduate Studies
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the
degree of **Master of Science**

Department of Biology
Memorial University of Newfoundland and Labrador
January 2025

St. John's, Newfoundland

Abstract

Throughout eastern boreal forests, multiple anthropogenic and natural disturbances have influenced the forests' ability to regenerate, with consequences for carbon storage, biodiversity and other ecosystem services. We examined responses of the boreal forest to the combination of gap forming disturbances (e.g., insect defoliation, forest fires) and moose herbivory through empirical (Chapter 2) and mathematical (Chapter 3) approaches. From our statistical models fit to field and remote sensed data, we found areas more likely to be gaps have lower carbon storage and are characterized by forests with shorter vegetation and higher seasonality in vegetation greenness. Furthermore, we provided evidence that moose may have impeded the recovery of up to 13 megatons of carbon storage across our study area, 20-30 years after disturbances. Our mathematical model of an eastern boreal forest provides additional evidence moose herbivory can impede regeneration of boreal forests. However, aspects of plant growth can interact with moose herbivory to ultimately determine whether a gap regenerates to boreal forest or transitions to grassland. Our integration of statistical and mathematical approaches provides novel insights that may inform where forest gaps exist, why regeneration is important, and what needs to be done to restore mature boreal forest regeneration.

Dedication

I would like to dedicate this thesis to my moms, Bethany and Dee-Anne. They have always shown me where hard work and compassion can get you.

Acknowledgements

I would like to acknowledge that I conducted this research on the ancestral lands of the Mi'kmaq and Beothuk, and I study forests that are a part of the ancestral lands of the Mi'kmaq, Wolastoqiyik, Abenaki, Penobscot, Passamaquoddy, Beothuk, and Innu Peoples. Where possible, I strive to conduct inclusive and equitable science, because it is an integral step in order for scientists from colonial institutions to engage with reconciliation.

The support and mentorship of my supervisor Dr. Shawn Leroux has made my thesis possible, and has made me a better writer, critical thinker, and overall better scientist. This thesis was made more thorough and well-rounded by the advice of my committee members, Dr. Yolanda Wiersma and Dr. Amy Hurford.

A huge thanks goes out to all the people I had the pleasure of working with over the past two years. Lilly MacDaniel was an amazing field technician who was incredibly hard working, and along with Jeremy Hussey, Zach Wallot-Beale, Lauren Gover, and Elizabeth Forbs made the field season so enjoyable. On top of that, Lilly MacDaniel and Niels van Miltenberg made the lab processing super smooth. My lab mates in EEL continue to push me to be a better scientist and I thank them for all their recommendations.

Finally, thanks to my support system. Cameron, and my moms, Bethany and Dee-Anne have helped me in more ways than I can put in this acknowledgments section. Thanks for all of your love and support.

Table of Contents

Understanding the effects of combined disturbances on eastern boreal forests using empirical and mathematical approaches	i
Abstract	ii
Dedication	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Table of Contents	v
List of tables	x
List of figures	xi
Chapter 1: General Introduction	1
1.1. Disturbances in the boreal forest	2
1.1.1. Defoliating insects	3
1.1.2. Forest fires	4
1.1.3. Windthrow	6
1.1.4. Logging	7
1.1.5. Moose	8
1.1.6. Combined effect of moose and forest clearing disturbances	9
1.1.7. Management of disturbances in the boreal forest	11
1.2. Thesis overview	12
1.3. References	14
Chapter 2. Predicting carbon storage in maritime boreal forests under combined disturbances	31
2.1. Abstract	32
2.2. Introduction	33
2.3. Methods	38
2.3.1. Study areas	38
2.3.2. Carbon and disturbance field data collection	39
2.3.2.1. Site selection	39
	v

2.3.2.2. Stand condition	40
2.3.2.3. Site layout	40
2.3.2.4. Live vegetation > 0.3 m tall	40
2.3.2.5. Live vegetation < 0.3 m tall	41
2.3.2.6. Deadwood	41
2.3.2.7. Allometric equations	41
2.3.2.8. Organic soil carbon	42
2.3.2.9. Leaf litter carbon	43
2.3.2.10. Total carbon	43
2.3.3. Predictor variables data collection	43
2.3.4. Statistical Models	44
2.3.4.1. Variable reduction	44
2.3.4.2. Carbon stock model	45
2.3.4.3. Gap or mature model	46
2.3.4.4. Spatial model area	47
2.3.4.5. Predictions	47
2.3.5. Effect of combined disturbances on carbon	47
2.3.6. Total impact on carbon storage of combined disturbances	48
2.4. Results	48
2.4.1. Carbon	48
2.4.1.1. Total carbon stock	48
2.4.1.2. Top models of total carbon stock	49
2.4.1.3. Predictions of total carbon stock across national parks	49
2.4.1.4. Errors in predictions:	50
2.4.2. Gap vs Mature	51
2.4.2.1. Top models of gap vs mature	51
2.4.2.2. Predictions of gap vs mature across national parks	51

2.4.2.3. Errors in predictions	52
2.4.3. Effect of combined disturbances on carbon	52
2.4.4. Total impact on carbon storage of combined disturbances	53
2.5. Discussion	53
2.6. Statements & Declarations	60
2.6.1. Acknowledgements	60
2.6.2. Funding	60
2.6.3. Competing Interests	61
2.6.4. Author contributions	61
2.6.5. Data availability	61
2.7. References	62
2.8. Tables	79
2.9. Figures	85
2.10. Appendices	91
Appendix 2.1. Sampling sites	91
Appendix 2.2 Allometric equations	98
Appendix 2.3. Calculating carbon content of soil and litter samples	100
Appendix 2.4. Predictor variables	101
Appendix 2.5. Collinearity:	107
Appendix 2.6. Results for study areas analyzed together.	110
Appendix 2.7.	112
Appendix 2.8. Cross-validation:	113
Appendix 2.9. Calculating standard errors of the 95% confidence intervals and prediction intervals.	113
Appendix 2.10. Results for soil carbon (Figure S2.5).	118
Chapter 3: Modeling the mechanisms of regime shifts in eastern boreal forests	120
3.1. Abstract	121

3.1.1. Graphical abstract	122
3.2. Introduction	123
3.3 Methods	127
3.3.1. Model development	127
3.3.1.1. Assumptions	130
3.3.2. Simulations	131
3.3.2.1. Determining steady state end conditions	131
3.3.2.2. Effect of initial conditions	132
3.3.2.3. Effect of parameters	133
3.4. Results	134
3.4.1. Effect of initial conditions	134
3.4.1.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration	134
3.4.1.2. Mature forest regeneration time	135
3.4.2. Effect of herbivory and plant growth	136
3.4.2.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration	136
3.4.2.2. Mature forest regeneration time	137
3.5. Discussion	138
3.5.1. Effects of initial conditions	139
3.5.1.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration	139
3.5.1.2. Mature forest regeneration time	140
3.5.2. Effects of herbivory and plant growth	140
3.5.2.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration	140
3.5.2.2. Mature forest regeneration time	142
3.5.3. Model considerations	142
3.5.4. Implications	144
3.6. Statements & Declarations	145
3.6.1. Acknowledgements	145

3.6.2. Data availability	146
3.7. References	147
3.8. Tables	158
3.9. Figures	161
3.10. Appendices	172
Appendix 3.1. Maturation rate	172
Appendix 3.2. Field data	173
Appendix 3.3. Regimes	174
Appendix 3.4. Number of parameter combinations	175
Appendix 3.5: Interpreting figures	177
Chapter 4: General Discussion	181
4.1. Key Results	181
4.1.1. Chapter 2	182
4.1.2. Chapter 3	183
4.2. Integrating empirical and mathematical approaches	184
4.3. Future directions	186
4.4. Implications	188
4.5. References	189

List of tables

Table 2.1. Candidate predictor variables considered for inclusion in models of carbon and mature forest/gap.	80
Table 2.2. Mean and standard deviation of carbon stocks measured across park and stand condition in grams per square metre.	83
Table 2.3. Results of generalized linear models of mean total carbon stocks at each site, and mature forest/gap, as they relate to remote sensed variables..	84
Table S2.1. Information on sample plots	92
Table S2.2. Examples of sites in mature forest and gaps	96
Table S2.3. Published allometric equations used to calculate the biomass of each carbon stock as outlined in Moran et al. in revision.....	98
Table S2.4. Percent carbon content of litter samples by study area and disturbance type in 2022.....	100
Table S2.5. Value of predictor variables at centroid of each sample plot	103
Table S2.6. Correlation coefficients between predictor variables	108
Table S2.7. Results for generalized linear models of mean total carbon stocks at each site for both study areas together, and mature forest/gap, as they relate to remote sensed variables	111
Table S2.8. Full list of potential models for each response variable and study area	112
Table 3.1. Model parameter definition, units, values, and sources.	158
Table 3.2. Assumptions about the system, and their mathematical representations	160

List of figures

Figure 2.1. Conceptual diagram of workflow to meet our objectives	85
Figure 2.2. Conceptual diagram of analyses used to achieve our three objectives.....	86
Figure 2.3. Relationship between average total carbon stocks and remote sensed variables included in the top models for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne National Park	87
Figure 2.4. Predictions of total carbon stocks per m ² (left) and probability area is mature forest (right) in each 30 m x 30 m cell for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne National Park	88
Figure 2.5. Relationship between probability plot is mature forest and remote sensed variables included in the top models for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne National Park	89
Figure 2.6. Box plot of average total carbon on natural log scale at sites in gap without moose herbivory, mature forest, and gap with moose herbivory	90
Figure S2.1. Layout of subplots within each 12 x 15m plot, and transects and quadrats within each subplot	97
Figure S2.2. Standard error of the confidence intervals (left) and standard error of the 95% prediction interval (right) for total carbon stocks	115
Figure S2.3. Distributions of estimates, lower and upper 95% confidence intervals, and lower and upper 95% prediction intervals of carbon stocks and probability an area is mature forest for (a) Terra Nova and (b) Gros Morne National Parks	116
Figure S2.4. Standard error of the confidence intervals (left) and standard error of the 95% prediction interval (right) for probability area is mature forest	117
Figure S2.5. Results for generalized linear models of mean soil carbon stocks at each site for both study areas together, as they relate to remote sensed variables.	119
Figure 3.1. Regeneration trajectories of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest	163
Figure 3.2. Flow diagram of analysis.....	164
Figure 3.3. Heatmap depicting percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest.	166

Figure 3.4. Heatmap depicting mean number of years for simulations that recovered to mature forest to reach steady state.	167
Figure 3.5. Violin plots depicting the effect of increasing the parameter value of interest on the percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest.	168
Figure 3.6. Violin plots depicting the effect of increasing the parameter value of interest on the average number of years for simulations that regenerated to mature forest to reach steady state	170
Figure S3.1. Surface plot of the relationship between the proportion of young palatable plant biomass consumed (consumption) to available young palatable plant biomass (P_y), and the rate at which young palatable plant biomass grows into the mature palatable plant biomass stock (maturation)	172
Figure S3.2. Example simulations where system ends in one of two possible regimes	174
Figure S3.3. Percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest for each number of combinations of randomly generated parameter values	176
Figure S3.4. Conceptual diagram of how each cell for the heatmaps was calculated	177
Figure S3.5. (a) percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest and (b) mean number of years it took mature palatable biomass to reach within 1% of mature palatable plant biomass found when the simulation reached stable	178
Figure S3.6. Association between results for simulations run across each combination of initial moose biomass and young palatable plant biomass, and the end condition of the system	179
Figure S3.7. Example where there is no visual effect of increasing the parameter value of interest on the percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest	180

Chapter 1: General Introduction

The boreal forest is the largest biome on Earth, forming a near continuously forested belt between 50° and 70° N (Hagner 1999). It contains 30% of the world's forested area (International Boreal Forest Research Association 2022) and is dominated by cold-tolerant tree species, mostly conifers with interspersed broadleaf trees. This large stock of above ground vegetation, in addition to the slow decomposition of organic matter in the soil, contributes to the potential for the boreal forest to act as a large carbon sink (Pan et al. 2011; Kurz et al. 2013). The large stock of aboveground vegetation is relied upon by many countries within the boreal forest for economic productivity in the form of timber and associated industries (Brandt et al. 2013; Kayes and Mallik 2020), as well as for sustenance (Stroink and Nelson 2012; Robidoux and Mason 2017; Hossain et al. 2018; Settee and Shukla 2020; Robidoux et al. 2021). Beyond carbon storage and direct harvest, humans also benefit from the range of ecosystem services provided by the boreal forest, such as oxygen production, water filtration, disease regulation, and cultural significance (Brandt et al. 2013). For thousands of years, Indigenous peoples have cultivated relationships of reciprocity with the boreal forest, and continue to be at the forefront of conservation (Indigenous Leadership Initiative 2021), protecting the more than 90 000 species of the boreal forest (Kayes and Mallik 2020). Thus, adding to our understanding of the dynamics of the boreal forest has wide reaching implications for how humans currently interact with and benefit from the boreal forest.

Throughout boreal forests there exists a mosaic of different aged stands created by the cycle of forest clearing disturbances then successional pathways that lead back to a mature forest. Disturbances —such as insect defoliation, forest fires, wind and logging—create gaps in the canopy by killing or removing adult trees (Payette 1992; Engelmark 1999; Reich et al.

2001; Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Boucher et al. 2017; Leroux et al. 2021). Within the newly formed gaps there is an abundance of light and a lack of competition which allows fast growing, early successional species to colonize (Hart and Chen 2006; Franklin and Harper 2016; Bartels et al. 2016). These initial species are subsequently outcompeted by slower growing tree species and eventually the area can regenerate into a mature boreal forest (Archambault et al. 1998; Bartels et al. 2016). At any given point, stands across the landscape may be at different stages in this successional pathway, creating a heterogenous landscape that meets a broad range of habitat needs and ecosystem functions (Pickett et al. 1985; Engelmark 1999; McCarthy and Weetman 2006; Bergeron and Fenton 2012; Rodríguez and Kouki 2017).

1.1. Disturbances in the boreal forest

Unfortunately, the ecosystem services, carbon storage, biodiversity, and natural resources of eastern North American boreal forests (Canadian National Vegetation Classification: Macrogroup M495; Chapman et al. 2020) are at risk because anthropogenic influence has increased the occurrence and severity of disturbances (Fleming and Candau 1998; Connor et al. 2000; Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2020). This increased pressure from disturbances is partly a consequence of climate-change and forest management, which has altered the distribution and intensity of key disturbances such as defoliating insects, forest fires, and ungulate herbivory. Spruce budworm outbreaks are now more widespread and severe (Blais 1983; Navarro et al. 2018; Morin et al. 2021), forest fire regimes in North America are exceeding long-term historical rates while being suppressed as frequent, low disturbance events (Gillett et al. 2004; Macias Fauria and Johnson 2008; Nuttle et al. 2013; Kelly et al. 2013), the extent of area affected by windthrow has increased because of more frequent extreme weather events (Emanuel 2005; Webster et al. 2005; Quine and Gardiner

2007; Mitchell 2013), and moose populations in eastern balsam fir forests have become some of the densest in the world (Nosko et al. 2020). It is now understood that these alterations to disturbances can have negative, and sometimes interacting effects on forest ecosystems. For example, they can decrease the amount of carbon stored by boreal forests (Bergeron and Leduc 1998; Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2020), alter the identity and diversity of species present (de Grandpre and Bergeron 1997; Connor et al. 2000; Suominen et al. 2008; Mathisen and Skarpe 2011; Norvez et al. 2013; Rae et al. 2014), influence the susceptibility to further disturbances (Blais 1983; James et al. 2011; Boucher et al. 2017; Bysouth et al. 2024), and reduce availability of natural resources and ecosystem services (Thom and Seidl 2016; Pohjanmies et al. 2017; Triviño et al. 2023).

1.1.1. Defoliating insects

The two most predominant defoliating insects in boreal forests of eastern North America are spruce budworm (*Choristoneura fumiferana* Clem.; SBW) and hemlock looper (*Lambdina fuscicollis*; Arsenault et al. 2016; Béland et al. 2022). They are both native to North America, and responsible for vast areas of coniferous tree defoliation and mortality across boreal forests (Natural Resources Canada 2013, 2016). Defoliation occurs when larval stages of either moth feed on coniferous trees, with preference for balsam fir. SBW larvae consume buds and annual shoots during the spring (Miller 1975), and hemlock looper larvae consume the old and young needles later in the season (Natural Resources Canada 2016). Eventually, repeated exposure to high levels of herbivory by high densities of these insects can cause tree mortality (Forest Protection,). High densities of SBW and hemlock looper occur cyclically, and outbreaks causing mass defoliation have been occurring in about 30 years cycles for SBW (Blais 1983; Bouchard et al. 2018), and 7-18 year cycles for hemlock looper (Otvos et al. 1979). The defoliated areas form gaps in the canopy, usually precipitating

stand regeneration, and an overall heterogenous age structure within a landscape (Bouchard et al. 2005; Gauthier 2009; MacLean 2016).

Although under historical contexts insect disturbances are important for a healthy ecosystem, they are becoming increasingly widespread and severe (Blais 1983; Navarro et al. 2018; Morin et al. 2021). This is often attributed to forest management practices that increase fir and spruce prevalence, such as fire suppression, monocultures, and pesticides (Blais 1983; Morin et al. 2021). Increased rates of insect disturbances can reduce carbon storage by increasing heterotrophic respiration and decreasing photosynthesis (Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2021a). It can also promote different species assemblages, change the age structure of forests and, thus, alter available habitat (Venier and Holmes 2010). Insect disturbances also cause substantial loss of harvestable wood throughout managed boreal forests (Serner and Davidson 1980; MacLean et al. 2002). One way of reducing the impacts of insect disturbances, is to limit the occurrence of outbreaks. A common strategy, the early intervention strategy (EIS), sprays pesticide on emerging populations to prevent populations from reaching epidemic levels which can cause mass defoliation and tree mortality (Natural Resources Canada 2023a).

1.1.2. Forest fires

Forest fires have and are believed to have always burned throughout the boreal forest, playing an important role in boreal forest dynamics. Fires occurred in natural cycles and were applied by Indigenous people to maintain a variety of ecosystem functions (Christianson et al. 2022). Historically, an area of boreal forest would burn on average once every 100 years (Payette 1992), but this could depend on interacting effects of climatic conditions, species composition, legacy effects of past disturbances, and fuel buildup (Macias Fauria and Johnson 2008; James et al. 2011; Gralewicz et al. 2012; Kelly et al. 2013). These factors can

also influence the severity and size of forest fires, leading to variation in remaining biomass and different sized gaps in the canopy (Payette 1992; James et al. 2011; Parisien et al. 2011). The creation of gaps, and subsequent successional stages of vegetation, can lead to a patchy landscape with diverse habitats and ecosystem services. Fires can also be important for the reproduction of some species of tree (Alfaro-Sánchez et al. 2022), and thus may influence the continuation of habitat for other species reliant on such trees.

During the past few centuries, humans have induced changes to fire regimes in the boreal forest, directly through the management of forests and indirectly through climate change (Gillett et al. 2004; Lynch et al. 2004; Macias Fauria and Johnson 2008; Johnstone et al. 2010; James et al. 2011; Kasischke and Stocks 2012; Kelly et al. 2013; Hagsmann et al. 2021). Fire suppression and forestry practices have increased the abundance of fuel and more highly flammable coniferous species (James et al. 2011; Hagsmann et al. 2021). Furthermore, climatic changes have influenced temperature and precipitation patterns which can govern fire regimes (Lynch et al. 2004; Johnstone et al. 2010; Kelly et al. 2013). Consequently, the average area burned in North America has almost tripled since the mid 1900s (Kasischke and Stocks 2012). This increase in fire regime has caused the boreal forest to release more carbon to the atmosphere through combustion than it absorbs (Zhao et al. 2021). In addition, the increased area burned destroys potential timber resources and removes available habitat for boreal forest species (Natural Resources Canada 2023b). The effect on available habitat by altered fires regimes can then be exacerbated because changes in fire return intervals may hinder the regeneration of species such as black spruce (Lesieur et al. 2002; Johnstone et al. 2010; Baltzer et al. 2021). Unfortunately, these negative implications are expected to escalate as anthropogenic influence further warms the climate (Flannigan et al. 2005; Gralewicz et al. 2012). To mitigate the impacts of a changing climate, management of forests could

implement forestry practices that promote a more historically comparable fire regime, such as prescribed burning (Weber and Taylor 1992; Bergeron et al. 2002).

1.1.3. Windthrow

Powerful wind can form gaps throughout forest canopies in what is referred to as “windthrow” (Mitchell 2013). Windthrow occurs at many scales, from events that disturb several stands of trees, to events that affect only small clusters or single trees (Ulanova 2000). While all windthrow depends on the occurrence of high wind speeds, the severity of events can be mediated by biotic and abiotic factors such as stand age, aspect, and past disturbances (Bouchard et al. 2005; Mitchell 2013; Girard et al. 2014). The trees that do get blown down then form important habitat throughout the length of their decomposition, create microtopography and add organic material to the soil (Kuuluvainen and Juntunen 1998; Ulanova 2000; Quine and Gardiner 2007; Mitchell 2013). Soil is also affected by the uprooting of trees during windthrow, as a form of bioturbation (Ulanova 2000; Mitchell 2013). Following windthrow events, gaps created in the canopy reduce competition for resources such as light and nutrients. This reduced competition combined with added bioturbation and microtopography creates optimal microsites for seedling establishment, and subsequent forest regeneration (Mitchell 2013). The pattern of windthrow then regeneration, along with variation in stand susceptibility to wind events, creates a mosaic of stand ages, kinds of habitat, and ecosystem services (Nowacki and Kramer 1998).

Changes to the extent and severity of windthrow under anthropogenic influence are not as clear as for other disturbances. This is partly because of uncertainty in the effects climate change will have on extreme wind events throughout the boreal forest. An increase in severe storms in the North Atlantic ocean has been observed over the last decade (Webster et al. 2005), and is predicted to continue to increase (Colle et al. 2015), potentially increasing

windthrow. However, the number of storms in general is expected to decrease (Long et al. 2009; Colle et al. 2015), with similar overall wind speeds predicted (Saad et al. 2017). However, wind speed is just one factor influencing susceptibility to windthrow. The susceptibility of eastern boreal forests to windthrow may increase as soil remains thawed for longer periods of the year because of warming climate (Saad et al. 2017). Although, a warming climate may also alter tree growth patterns, vulnerability to infections, species compositions, etc. It is, therefore, difficult to know how a changing climate might alter windthrow. One way humans have altered forest susceptibility to windthrow is through the creation of gaps (Damschen et al. 2014). Because open areas can increase wind speed at the downwind edge (Zeng et al. 2009; Damschen et al. 2014), wind can be a large cause of gap expansion. With increased expanses of boreal forest being logged (Natural Resources Canada 2023b), burned (Kasischke and Stocks 2012), and defoliated (Blais 1983; Navarro et al. 2018; Morin et al. 2021), gap expansion by wind may be expected to increase.

1.1.4. Logging

Almost two thirds of the boreal forest in Canada is managed by humans, supplying 40% of Canada's wood supply (Bogdanski 2008; Canada 2013). In the Canadian boreal forest, logging is focused on the harvest of spruce, poplar, pine, and fir, and is done almost entirely through clear cutting (Natural Resources Canada 2023b). This extraction of timber and the industries associated with forestry directly and indirectly employ almost 500 000 people across Canada, and timber resources for building and export, contributed approximately \$33 billion to the Canadian Gros Domestic Product in 2022 (Natural Resources Canada 2023b). Additional benefits of forestry can include the long-term storage of carbon in certain wood products, while promoting fast accrual of carbon in young replanted trees after harvest (Smyth et al. 2014; Bysouth et al. 2024). Furthermore, similar to

natural disturbances, gaps created in the canopy by logging can precipitate stand regeneration and, thus, promote a more diverse habitat and ecosystem services (Reich et al. 2001). However, current prevalent forestry methods, such as clear cutting, logging old growth forests, and replanting via monocultures instead create even aged stands of single species, more prone to disease and with increased susceptibility to further disturbances and with fewer large intact older forests which are important habitat for boreal species' communities (Blais 1983; Burton et al. 2006; St-Laurent et al. 2009; James et al. 2011; Venier et al. 2014; Boucher et al. 2017; Mackey et al. 2024; Bysouth et al. 2024). The increased prevalence of disturbances caused by logging can also cause a net release of carbon to the atmosphere within the boreal forest (James et al. 2011; Bysouth et al. 2024). As a result, the sustainable management of boreal forests has become a matter of consequence for both boreal forest health and our continued reliance on its services (Berkes and Davidson-Hunt 2006; Burton et al. 2006; Carlson et al. 2015).

1.1.5. Moose

Moose (*Alces alces*) are one of the largest mammals in North America. Their native range stretches across the mainland of North America (Hundertmark et al. 2003), and they have been introduced to the island of Newfoundland (Government of Newfoundland 2015). Across their range, moose can be considered ecosystem engineers because of the cascading impacts of their herbivory, trampling, and excretion (Bryant and Ruess 2006). Through preferential browsing of new growth of deciduous trees and balsam fir, and the large extent and severity of their trampling and excretion, moose can influence species composition, plant stoichiometry, nutrient cycling, and soil physical structure and elemental cycling (Pastor et al. 2006; Ellis and Leroux 2017; Kolstad et al. 2018; Swain et al. 2023). On top of their important ecological influence, they provide cultural significance and food security to people

across the boreal forest (McLaren 2011; Government of Newfoundland 2015; Hossain et al. 2018; Ross and Mason 2020; Priadka et al. 2022; Shafiee et al. 2024).

Over the past century moose populations have increased substantially across much of the eastern North American boreal forests because of their introduction to new habitat and/or the extirpation or reduction in predator populations (primarily wolves; McInnes et al. 1992; McLaren et al. 2004; Smith 2007). Abundant, or hyperabundant, populations of moose have allowed for continued managed harvest by both Indigenous and non-Indigenous hunters throughout much of eastern North America (Timmermann and Rodgers 2017). However, extremely high moose densities also have known negative consequences for the ecosystem, such as limiting the regeneration of boreal tree species, decreasing plant species diversity, altering litterfall and soil characteristics, reducing soil fertility, reducing carbon storage, and influencing bird communities and gastropod diversity (Pastor et al. 1993, 2006; Connor et al. 2000; McLaren et al. 2004; Suominen et al. 2008; Mathisen and Skarpe 2011; Ellis and Leroux 2017; Kolstad et al. 2019; De Vriendt et al. 2021; Moran et al. In Review).

1.1.6. Combined effect of moose and forest clearing disturbances

Evidence suggests that high densities of moose can slow or even halt the regeneration of boreal forests after forest clearing disturbances, such as insect defoliation, forest fires, windthrow, or logging (Pastor et al. 1988; Brandner et al. 1990; McInnes et al. 1992; Moen et al. 1998; Pastor et al. 2006, p. 200; Smith 2007; Hidding et al. 2013; Rotter and Rebertus 2015; Parks Canada Agency 2018; Leroux et al. 2021a). When moose are at high densities the fact that they preferentially browse new growth of species that would eventually come to dominate stands of mature boreal forest (e.g., balsam fir, birch; Belovsky 1978; Thompson and Vukelich 1981; Cumming 1987; Hjeljord et al. 1990; Schwartz 1992; Figure 3.1), allows fast-growing, early succession species characteristic of grasslands or shrublands to persist for

longer than anticipated (e.g., kalmia; Mallik 2003; Royo and Carson 2006; De Vriendt et al. 2021). The growth of new trees is further hindered by the poor seedbed often created by shrubland and grassland species (Mallik 2003; Gosse et al. 2011; Charron and Hermanutz 2016), while moose prevent trees from reaching a mature enough state to add to the seed bank (Gosse et al. 2011; Charron and Hermanutz 2016). In extreme cases, moose can hinder the regeneration of boreal forest tree species to such an extent that the forest continues indefinitely as a grassland or shrubland (Brandner et al. 1990; Smith et al. 2010; Hidding et al. 2013; Rotter and Rebertus 2015; Parks Canada Agency 2018; Leroux et al. 2021a). This can be seen in areas of Isle Royale, US (Brandner et al. 1990; McInnes et al. 1992; Rotter and Rebertus 2015), Cape Breton, CA (Smith et al. 2010; Parks Canada Agency 2018), and Newfoundland, CA (Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Leroux et al. 2021a).

Delayed or halted succession after forest clearing disturbances as a result of high moose herbivory can then have many impacts on the remainder of the ecosystem. The changes in succession have implications for biodiversity; significantly lowering plant (Connor et al. 2000) and spider diversities (Suominen et al. 2008), and altering songbird assemblages (Rae et al. 2014). Areas with high moose herbivory following insect defoliation and forest fires had significantly less carbon than mature boreal forests, 25 years after the disturbances (Petersen et al. 2023; Moran et al. In Review). The effect of gap forming disturbances alone (decreased photosynthesis and increased combustion or heterotrophic respiration) can create an initial decrease in carbon uptake or even cause a net release of carbon into the atmosphere (Kurz et al. 2008; Dymond et al. 2010; Liu et al. 2019; Quirion et al. 2021). The subsequent delayed or halted regeneration of aboveground biomass resulting from moose herbivory may then limit the capacity of forest stands to be a carbon sink (Ellis and Leroux 2017; Kolstad et al. 2018; Petersen et al. 2023; Swain et al. 2023). However, the effects of combined disturbance aboveground may not cascade below ground to affect soil

properties (Swain et al. 2023). Furthermore, the delay in succession results in longer cut intervals for logging and reduce wood quality (Edenius et al. 2002). Consequently, many have promoted the mitigation of such impacts through a decrease in moose populations via hunting (McLaren and Mercer 2005; Gosse et al. 2011; Rae et al. 2014; Government of Newfoundland 2015).

1.1.7. Management of disturbances in the boreal forest

Disturbances throughout eastern North American boreal forests are managed for many reasons, often in order to maintain the ecosystem services outlined in the first paragraph. Therefore, depending on the goal, management actions may vary. Gap forming disturbances may be limited (e.g., via early intervention strategy for spruce budworm, or fire reduction strategies) to protect timber volume for harvest, maintain carbon stocks in large mature trees, or protect the habitat of species reliant on mature forests (Kurz et al. 2013; MacLean et al. 2019). However, forest management could also prioritize gap forming disturbances to promote landscape heterogeneity and biodiversity, ecological integrity, decrease albedo, encourage carbon sequestration during the pulse of new growth after disturbances, or protect habitat of species reliant on disturbed areas. Similarly, when contemplating the management of moose populations in eastern North American boreal forests, management must balance the impacts of moose hyperabundance, with food security of human populations. Consequently, when making decisions concerning management of disturbances, it is important to quantify the negative impacts of disturbances across the landscape so they may be considered against the benefits. Furthermore, we must take into consideration that some effects of gap forming disturbances across the landscape may result from their interaction with other disturbances, such as herbivory.

1.2. Thesis overview

In this thesis we use the combination of an empirical study and a mathematical model to examine how aspects of eastern North American boreal forests respond to combined disturbances. The specific aspects we study are the spatial responses of carbon storage to gap forming disturbances (i.e., insect defoliation, forest fires, windthrow, and logging), and forest regeneration after gap forming disturbances, all under the influence of hyperabundant moose densities.

My thesis is an example of how the integration of empirical and modeling approaches can shed light on ecological questions (Connolly et al. 2017; Laubmeier et al. 2020; Schlüter et al. 2023). For example, we used my empirical study (Chapter 2) to select realistic parameter estimates for my mathematical model (Chapter 3) which helped to ensure model assumptions reflect empirical patterns. Meanwhile, the use of a mathematical model in accompaniment to an empirical study helps broaden the range of scenarios examined, as empirical data are limited to the scenarios accessible during data collection. The mathematical model also allows us to examine the influence of specific biological processes that may shed light on the correlative relationships found in the empirical study. In all, by approaching this topic empirically and mathematically, we are able to compare and contrast results to provide more robust insights on how eastern North American boreal forest respond to combined disturbances.

In Chapter 2: “Predicting carbon storage across maritime boreal forests under combined disturbances”, we add to our understanding of how disturbances are impacting carbon across a boreal landscape. To accomplish this, we used a combination of data collected in field and by remote sensing to predict the spatial patterns in carbon stocks as well as where gaps have been created by disturbances across each study area. We hypothesized both carbon storage, and the probability an area is a mature forest or disturbed gap, would be

related to similar remotely sensed variables describing vegetation. To further inform how disturbances are influencing carbon storage across the landscape, we assessed the relative impacts of disturbed gaps and subsequent moose herbivory on carbon stocks. We hypothesized gaps with subsequent browsing by moose would have a larger negative effect on carbon than gaps without moose herbivory, when compared to mature forests. The relative impact of combined disturbances compared to mature forests then allowed us to estimate the potential total impacts of these disturbances on carbon storage across the study areas. This work fills gaps in our understanding of factors influencing carbon storage, including gap forming disturbances, and can help us inform nature-based climate solutions.

In Chapter 3: “Modelling the mechanisms of regime shifts in eastern boreal forests”, we explored the relative impact of various drivers leading to alternate regimes in eastern North American boreal forests. Specifically, we examined the thresholds that govern whether the boreal forest regenerates or becomes a grassland following a forest clearing disturbance through the derivation of a mathematical model. Through simulations, we tested our hypotheses that the thresholds dividing possible end conditions of the system may be influenced by aspects of moose herbivory, growth of vegetation, and competition between forms of vegetation. These models may help resolve the drivers of regime shifts in this system, as well as variable experimental findings of the impact of moose on boreal forest regeneration. With an increased understanding of what governs successful boreal forest regeneration under moose herbivory, we can help inform the management of disturbances and moose populations.

The final chapter, chapter 4, explores ways the empirical work of chapter 2 and the mathematical model of chapter 3 can be integrated to better understand how eastern North American boreal forests respond to combined disturbances. We also outline how management can be informed by this integration.

315 **1.3. References**

- 316 Alfaro-Sánchez R, Johnstone JF, Cumming SG, et al (2022) What drives reproductive
317 maturity and efficiency in serotinous boreal conifers? *Front Ecol Evol* 10:.
318 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2022.869130>
- 319 Archambault L, Morissette J, Bernier-Cardou M (1998) Forest succession over a 20-year
320 period following clearcutting in balsam fir-yellow birch ecosystems of eastern
321 Québec, Canada. *For Ecol Manag* 102:61–74. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1127(97)00109-6)
322 1127(97)00109-6
- 323 Arsenault A, LeBlanc R, Earle E, et al (2016) Unravelling the past to manage
324 Newfoundland’s forests for the future. *For Chron* 92:487–502.
325 <https://doi.org/10.5558/tfc2016-085>
- 326 Baltzer JL, Day NJ, Walker XJ, et al (2021) Increasing fire and the decline of fire adapted
327 black spruce in the boreal forest. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*
328 118:e2024872118. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2024872118>
- 329 Bartels SF, Chen HYH, Wulder MA, White JC (2016) Trends in post-disturbance recovery
330 rates of Canada’s forests following wildfire and harvest. *For Ecol Manag* 361:194–
331 207. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2015.11.015>
- 332 Béland J-M, Baucé É, Cloutier C, et al (2022) Accuracy of defoliation estimates from aerial
333 and ground surveys in a boreal forest during an outbreak of the hemlock looper,
334 *Lambdina fiscellaria* (Guenée). *Forests* 13:1120.
335 <https://doi.org/10.3390/f13071120>
- 336 Belovsky GE (1978) Diet optimization in a generalist herbivore: The moose. *Theor Popul*
337 *Biol* 14:105–134. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0040-5809\(78\)90007-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0040-5809(78)90007-2)

338 Bergeron Y, Fenton NJ (2012) Boreal forests of eastern Canada revisited: old growth, nonfire
339 disturbances, forest succession, and biodiversity. *Botany* 90:509–523.
340 <https://doi.org/10.1139/b2012-034>

341 Bergeron Y, Leduc A (1998) Relationships between change in fire frequency and mortality
342 due to spruce budworm outbreak in the southeastern Canadian boreal forest. *J Veg Sci*
343 9:492–500. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3237264>

344 Bergeron Y, Leduc A, Harvey BD, Gauthier S (2002) Natural fire regime: a guide for
345 sustainable management of the Canadian boreal forest. *Silva Fenn* 36:

346 Berkes F, Davidson-Hunt IJ (2006) Biodiversity, traditional management systems, and
347 cultural landscapes: examples from the boreal forest of Canada. *International Social*
348 *Science Journal* 58:35–47. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-2451.2006.00605.x>

349 Blais JR (1983) Trends in the frequency, extent, and severity of spruce budworm outbreaks in
350 eastern Canada. *Can J For Res* 13:539–547. <https://doi.org/10.1139/x83-079>

351 Bogdanski BEC (2008) Canada’s boreal forest economy: economic and socioeconomic issues
352 and research opportunities

353 Bouchard M, Kneeshaw D, Bergeron Y (2005) Mortality and stand renewal patterns
354 following the last spruce budworm outbreak in mixed forests of western Quebec.
355 *Forest Ecology and Management* 204:297–313.
356 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2004.09.017>

357 Bouchard M, Régnière J, Therrien P (2018) Bottom-up factors contribute to large-scale
358 synchrony in spruce budworm populations. *Can J For Res* 48:277–284.
359 <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfr-2017-0051>

360 Boucher Y, Perrault-Hébert M, Fournier R, et al (2017) Cumulative patterns of logging and
361 fire (1940–2009): consequences on the structure of the eastern Canadian boreal forest.
362 *Landsc Ecol* 32:361–375. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-016-0448-9>

363 Brandner TA, Peterson RO, Risenhoover KL (1990) Balsam Fir on Isle Royale: effects of
 364 moose herbivory and population density. *Ecology* 71:155–164.
 365 <https://doi.org/10.2307/1940256>

366 Brandt JP, Flannigan MD, Maynard DG, et al (2013) An introduction to Canada’s boreal
 367 zone: ecosystem processes, health, sustainability, and environmental issues. *Environ*
 368 *Rev* 21:207–226. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0040>

369 Bryant JP, Ruess RW (2006) Mammalian Herbivory, Ecosystem Engineering, and Ecological
 370 Cascades in Alaskan Boreal Forests. In: *Alaska’s Changing Boreal Forest*. Oxford
 371 University Press

372 Burton P, Messier C, Adamowicz W, Kuuluvainen T (2006) Sustainable management of
 373 Canada’s boreal forests: Progress and prospects. *Ecoscience* 13:234–248

374 Bysouth D, Boan JJ, Malcolm JR, Taylor AR (2024) High emissions or carbon neutral?
 375 Inclusion of “anthropogenic” forest sinks leads to underreporting of forestry
 376 emissions. *Front For Glob Change* 6:. <https://doi.org/10.3389/ffgc.2023.1297301>

377 Canada NR (2013) Tailings Management at NRCan. [https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/mining-](https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/mining-materials/publications/13924)
 378 [materials/publications/13924](https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/mining-materials/publications/13924). Accessed 23 Feb 2020

379 Carlson M, Wells J, Jacobson M (2015) Balancing the relationship between protection and
 380 sustainable management in Canada’s boreal forest. *Conservation and Society* 13:13.
 381 <https://doi.org/10.4103/0972-4923.161209>

382 Charron L, Hermanutz L (2016) Prioritizing boreal forest restoration sites based on
 383 disturbance regime. *For Ecol Manag* 361:90–98.
 384 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2015.11.003>

385 Christianson AC, Sutherland CR, Moola F, et al (2022) Centering Indigenous Voices: The
 386 Role of Fire in the Boreal Forest of North America. *Curr Forestry Rep* 8:257–276.
 387 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40725-022-00168-9>

388 Colle BA, Booth JF, Chang EKM (2015) A review of historical and future changes of
 389 extratropical cyclones and associated impacts along the US east coast. *Curr Clim*
 390 *Change Rep* 1:125–143. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40641-015-0013-7>
 391 Connolly SR, Keith SA, Colwell RK, Rahbek C (2017) Process, mechanism, and modeling in
 392 macroecology. *Trends Ecol Evol* 32:835–844.
 393 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2017.08.011>
 394 Connor KJ, Ballard WB, Dilworth T, et al (2000) Changes in structure of a boreal forest
 395 community following intense herbivory by moose. *Alces* 111–133
 396 Cumming HG (1987) Sixteen years of moose browsing surveys in Ontario. *Alces* 23:125–155
 397 Damschen EI, Baker DV, Bohrer G, et al (2014) How fragmentation and corridors affect
 398 wind dynamics and seed dispersal in open habitats. *Proceedings of the National*
 399 *Academy of Sciences* 111:3484–3489. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1308968111>
 400 de Grandpre L, Bergeron Y (1997) Diversity and stability of understorey communities
 401 following disturbance in the southern boreal forest. *Journal of Ecology* 85:777–784.
 402 <https://doi.org/10.2307/2960601>
 403 De Vriendt L, Lavoie S, Barrette M, Tremblay J (2021) From delayed succession to
 404 alternative successional trajectory: How different moose browsing pressures
 405 contribute to forest dynamics following clear-cutting. *J Veg Sci* 32:e12945.
 406 <https://doi.org/10.1111/jvs.12945>
 407 Dymond CC, Neilson ET, Stinson G, et al (2010) Future spruce budworm outbreak may
 408 create a carbon source in eastern Canadian forests. *Ecosystems* 13:917–931.
 409 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-010-9364-z>
 410 Edenius L, Bergman M, Ericsson G, Danell K (2002) The role of moose as a disturbance
 411 factor in managed boreal forests. *Silva Fenn* 36:. <https://doi.org/10.14214/sf.550>

412 Ellis NM, Leroux SJ (2017) Moose directly slow plant regeneration but have limited indirect
 413 effects on soil stoichiometry and litter decomposition rates in disturbed maritime
 414 boreal forests. *Funct Ecol* 31:790–801. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.12785>
 415 Emanuel K (2005) Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years.
 416 *Nature* 436:686–688. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature03906>
 417 Engelmark O (1999) Chapter 6. Boreal Forest Disturbances. In: *Ecosystem of Disturbed*
 418 *Ground*. Elsevier, pp 161–186
 419 Flannigan MD, Logan KA, Amiro BD, et al (2005) Future area burned in Canada. *Climatic*
 420 *Change* 72:1–16. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-005-5935-y>
 421 Fleming RA, Candau J-NL (1998) Influences of climatic change on some ecological
 422 processes of an insect outbreak system in Canada's boreal forests and the implications
 423 for biodiversity. *Environ Monit Assess* 49:15.
 424 <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005818108382>
 425 Forest Protection, NNR Eastern Spruce Budworm
 426 Franklin CMA, Harper KA (2016) Moose browsing, understory structure and plant species
 427 composition across spruce budworm-induced forest edges. *J Veg Sci* 27:524–534.
 428 <https://doi.org/10.1111/jvs.12385>
 429 Gauthier S (2009) Impact of Outbreaks on the Forest: An Example from Northern Balsam Fir
 430 Stands of Boreal Forests North of Saguenay-Lac Saint Jean. In: *Ecosystem*
 431 *Management in the Boreal Forest*. PUQ, pp 166–167
 432 Gillett NP, Weaver AJ, Zwiers FW, Flannigan MD (2004) Detecting the effect of climate
 433 change on Canadian forest fires. *Geophysical Research Letters* 31:.
 434 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2004GL020876>

435 Girard F, De Grandpré L, Ruel J-C (2014) Partial windthrow as a driving process of forest
 436 dynamics in old-growth boreal forests. *Can J For Res* 44:1165–1176.
 437 <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfr-2013-0224>
 438 Gosse J, Hermanutz L, McLaren B, et al (2011) Degradation of boreal forests by nonnative
 439 herbivores in Newfoundland’s National Parks: recommendations for ecosystem
 440 restoration. *Nat Areas J* 31:331–339. <https://doi.org/10.3375/043.031.0403>
 441 Government of Newfoundland E and C (2015) 2015 - 2020 Newfoundland and Labrador
 442 Moose Management Plan
 443 Gralewicz NJ, Nelson TA, Wulder MA (2012) Factors influencing national scale wildfire
 444 susceptibility in Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management* 265:20–29.
 445 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2011.10.031>
 446 Hagmann RK, Hessburg PF, Prichard SJ, et al (2021) Evidence for widespread changes in the
 447 structure, composition, and fire regimes of western North American forests. *Ecol Appl*
 448 31:e02431. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.2431>
 449 Hagner S (1999) Forest management in temperate and boreal forests: current practices and
 450 the scope for implementing sustainable forest management
 451 Hart SA, Chen HYH (2006) Understory vegetation dynamics of North American boreal
 452 forests. *Crit Rev Plant Sci* 25:381–397. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07352680600819286>
 453 Hidding B, Tremblay J-P, Côté SD (2013) A large herbivore triggers alternative successional
 454 trajectories in the boreal forest. *Ecology* 94:2852–2860. <https://doi.org/10.1890/12->
 455 2015.1
 456 Hjeljord O, Hövik N, Pedersen HB (1990) Choice of feeding sites by moose during summer,
 457 the influence of forest structure and plant phenology. *Ecography* 13:281–292.
 458 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0587.1990.tb00620.x>

459 Hossain K, Raheem D, Cormier S (2018) Food Security Governance in the Arctic-Barents
 460 Region. Springer International Publishing, Cham
 461 Hundertmark KJ, Bowyer RT, Shields GF, Schwartz CC (2003) Mitochondrial
 462 phylogeography of moose (*Alces alces*) in North America. Journal of
 463 Mammalogy 84:718–728. [https://doi.org/10.1644/1545-](https://doi.org/10.1644/1545-1542(2003)084<0718:MPOMAA>2.0.CO;2)
 464 1542(2003)084<0718:MPOMAA>2.0.CO;2
 465 Indigenous Leadership Initiative (2021) Indigenous-led Conservation in the Boreal Is Key to
 466 Climate Leadership. In: Indigenous Leadership Initiative.
 467 <https://www.ilinationhood.ca/publications/backgroundunderborealcarbonipca>. Accessed
 468 16 Dec 2024
 469 International Boreal Forest Research Association (2022) About Boreal Forests. In: IBFRA.
 470 <http://ibfra.org/about-boreal-forests/>. Accessed 1 Nov 2022
 471 James PMA, Fortin M-J, Sturtevant BR, et al (2011) Modelling spatial interactions among
 472 Fire, spruce budworm, and logging in the boreal forest. Ecosystems 14:60–75.
 473 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-010-9395-5>
 474 Johnstone JF, Hollingsworth TN, Chapin Iii FS, Mack MC (2010) Changes in fire regime
 475 break the legacy lock on successional trajectories in Alaskan boreal forest. Glob
 476 Change Biol 16:1281–1295. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.02051.x>
 477 Kasischke ES, Stocks BJ (2012) Fire, Climate Change, and Carbon Cycling in the Boreal
 478 Forest. Springer Science & Business Media
 479 Kayes I, Mallik A (2020) Boreal Forests: Distributions, Biodiversity, and Management. In:
 480 Leal Filho W, Azul AM, Brandli L, et al. (eds) Life on Land. Springer International
 481 Publishing, Cham, pp 1–12

482 Kelly R, Chipman ML, Higuera PE, et al (2013) Recent burning of boreal forests exceeds fire
 483 regime limits of the past 10,000 years. *PNAS* 110:13055–13060.
 484 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1305069110>

485 Kolstad AL, Austrheim G, Graae BJ, et al (2019) Moose effects on soil temperatures, tree
 486 canopies, and understory vegetation: a path analysis. *Ecosphere* 10:e02966.
 487 <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.2966>

488 Kolstad AL, Austrheim G, Solberg EJ, et al (2018) Cervid exclusion alters boreal forest
 489 properties with little cascading impacts on soils. *Ecosystems* 21:1027–1041.
 490 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-017-0202-4>

491 Kurz WA, Shaw C h., Boisvenue C, et al (2013) Carbon in Canada’s boreal forest - A
 492 synthesis. *Environ Rev* 21:260–292. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0041>

493 Kuuluvainen T, Juntunen P (1998) Seedling establishment in relation to microhabitat
 494 variation in a windthrow gap in a boreal *Pinus sylvestris* forest. *Journal of Vegetation*
 495 *Science* 9:551–562. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3237271>

496 Laubmeier AN, Cazelles B, Cuddington K, et al (2020) Ecological dynamics: integrating
 497 empirical, statistical, and analytical methods. *Trends Ecol Evol* 35:1090–1099.
 498 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2020.08.006>

499 Leroux SJ, Charron L, Hermanutz L, Feltham J (2021) Cumulative effects of spruce
 500 budworm and moose herbivory on boreal forest ecosystems. *Funct Ecol* 35:1448–
 501 1459. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.13805>

502 Leroux SJ, Wiersma YF, Vander Wal E (2020) Herbivore impacts on carbon cycling in boreal
 503 forests. *Trends Ecol Evol* 35:1001–1010. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2020.07.009>

504 Lesieur D, Gauthier S, Bergeron Y (2002) Fire frequency and vegetation dynamics for the
 505 south-central boreal forest of Quebec, Canada. *Can J For Res* 32:1996–2009.
 506 <https://doi.org/10.1139/x02-113>

507 Long Z, Perrie W, Gyakum J, et al (2009) Scenario changes in the climatology of winter
 508 midlatitude cyclone activity over eastern North America and the Northwest Atlantic.
 509 Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres 114:.
 510 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2008JD010869>

511 Lynch JA, Hollis JL, Hu FS (2004) Climatic and landscape controls of the boreal forest fire
 512 regime: Holocene records from Alaska. Journal of Ecology 92:477–489

513 Macias Fauria M, Johnson EA (2008) Climate and wildfires in the North American boreal
 514 forest. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 363:2317–2329.
 515 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2007.2202>

516 Mackey B, Campbell C, Norman P, et al (2024) Assessing the cumulative impacts of forest
 517 management on forest age structure development and woodland caribou habitat in
 518 boreal landscapes: a case study from two Canadian provinces. Land 13:6.
 519 <https://doi.org/10.3390/land13010006>

520 MacLean DA (2016) Impacts of insect outbreaks on tree mortality, productivity, and stand
 521 development. The Canadian Entomologist 148:138–159.
 522 <https://doi.org/10.4039/tce.2015.24>

523 MacLean DA, Beaton KP, Porter KB, et al (2002) Potential wood supply losses to spruce
 524 budworm in New Brunswick estimated using the Spruce Budworm Decision Support
 525 System. The Forestry Chronicle 78:739–750. <https://doi.org/10.5558/tfc78739-5>

526 Mallik AU (2003) Conifer regeneration problems in boreal and temperate forests with
 527 ericaceous understory: role of disturbance, seedbed limitation, and keystone species
 528 change. Crit Rev Plant Sci 22:341–366. <https://doi.org/10.1080/713610860>

529 Mathisen KM, Skarpe C (2011) Cascading effects of moose (*Alces alces*) management on
 530 birds. Ecol Res 26:563–574. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11284-011-0815-6>

531 McCarthy J, Weetman G (2006) Age and size structure of gap-dynamic, old-growth boreal
 532 forest stands in Newfoundland. *Silva Fenn* 40:. <https://doi.org/10.14214/sf.339>
 533 McInnes PF, Naiman RJ, Pastor J, Cohen Y (1992) Effects of moose browsing on vegetation
 534 and litter of the boreal forest, Isle Royale, Michigan, USA. *Ecology* 73:2059–2075.
 535 <https://doi.org/10.2307/1941455>
 536 McLaren BE (2011) First Nation’s Moose Hunt in Ontario: A Community’s Perspectives and
 537 Reflections. *Alces* 47:163–174
 538 McLaren BE, Mercer WE (2005) How management unit license quotas relate to population
 539 size, density, and hunter access in Newfoundland. *Alces* 41:75–84
 540 McLaren BE, Roberts BA, Djan-Chékar N, Lewis KP (2004) Effects of overabundant moose
 541 on the Newfoundland landscape. *Alces* 40:45–59
 542 Miller CA (1975) Spruce budworm: how it lives and what it does. *The Forestry Chronicle*
 543 51:136–138. <https://doi.org/10.5558/tfc51136-4>
 544 Mitchell SJ (2013) Wind as a natural disturbance agent in forests: a synthesis. *Forestry*
 545 86:147–157. <https://doi.org/10.1093/forestry/cps058>
 546 Moen R, Cohen Y, Pastor J (1998) Linking moose population and plant growth models with a
 547 moose energetics model. *Ecosystems* 1:52–63.
 548 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s100219900005>
 549 Moran R, Leroux SJ, Wiersma YF, Whitaker D (In Review) Effects of forest disturbance and
 550 an introduced ungulate on carbon storage in boreal forests. *Ecol Appl*
 551 Morin H, Gagnon R, Lemay A, Navarro L (2021) Chapter Thirteen - Revisiting the
 552 relationship between spruce budworm outbreaks and forest dynamics over the
 553 Holocene in Eastern North America based on novel proxies. In: Johnson EA,
 554 Miyaniishi K (eds) *Plant Disturbance Ecology (Second Edition)*. Academic Press, San
 555 Diego, pp 463–487

556 Natural Resources Canada (2013) Spruce budworm. <https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural->
 557 [resources/forests/wildland-fires-insects-disturbances/top-forest-insects-and-diseases-](https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests/wildland-fires-insects-disturbances/top-forest-insects-and-diseases-canada/spruce-budworm/13383)
 558 [canada/spruce-budworm/13383](https://www.nrcan.gc.ca/our-natural-resources/forests/wildland-fires-insects-disturbances/top-forest-insects-and-diseases-canada/spruce-budworm/13383). Accessed 7 Nov 2022
 559 Natural Resources Canada (2016) The Hemlock Looper
 560 Natural Resources Canada (2023a) Early Intervention Strategy for Spruce Budworm –
 561 Canadian Forest Service | Contribution Agreement Program, Application Guide –
 562 Small Scale Research
 563 Natural Resources Canada (2023b) The State of Canada’s Forests Annual Report 2023
 564 Navarro L, Morin H, Bergeron Y, Girona MM (2018) Changes in spatiotemporal patterns of
 565 20th Century spruce budworm outbreaks in Eastern Canadian boreal forests. *Front*
 566 *Plant Sci* 9:. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.01905>
 567 Norvez O, Hébert C, Bélanger L (2013) Impact of salvage logging on stand structure and
 568 beetle diversity in boreal balsam fir forest, 20 years after a spruce budworm outbreak.
 569 *Forest Ecology and Management* 302:122–132.
 570 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2013.03.018>
 571 Nosko P, Roberts K, Knight T, Marcellus A (2020) Growth and chemical responses of balsam
 572 fir saplings released from intense browsing pressure in the boreal forests of western
 573 Newfoundland, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management* 460:117839.
 574 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2019.117839>
 575 Nowacki GJ, Kramer MG (1998) The effects of wind disturbance on temperate rain forest
 576 structure and dynamics of southeast Alaska. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest
 577 Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR
 578 Nuttle T, Royo AA, Adams MB, Carson WP (2013) Historic disturbance regimes promote
 579 tree diversity only under low browsing regimes in eastern deciduous forest. *Ecol*
 580 *Monogr* 83:3–17. <https://doi.org/10.1890/11-2263.1>

581 Otvos IS, Clarke LJ, Durling DS (1979) A History of Recorded Eastern Hemlock Looper
582 Outbreaks in Newfoundland. Newfoundland Forest Research Center

583 Pan Y, Birdsey RA, Fang J, et al (2011) A large and persistent carbon sink in the world's
584 forests. *Science* 333:988–993. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1201609>

585 Parisien M-A, Parks SA, Krawchuk MA, et al (2011) Scale-dependent controls on the area
586 burned in the boreal forest of Canada, 1980-2005. *Ecol Appl* 21:789–805.
587 <https://doi.org/10.1890/10-0326.1>

588 Parks Canada Agency G of C (2018) Moose. <https://parks.canada.ca/pn->
589 [np/ns/cbreton/decouvrir-discover/faune-animals/mammiferes-mammals/original-](https://parks.canada.ca/pn-ns/cbreton/decouvrir-discover/faune-animals/mammiferes-mammals/original-moose)
590 [moose](https://parks.canada.ca/pn-ns/cbreton/decouvrir-discover/faune-animals/mammiferes-mammals/original-moose). Accessed 1 Jul 2024

591 Pastor J, Cohen Y, Hobbs NT (2006) The roles of large herbivores in ecosystem nutrient
592 cycles. In: Danell K, Bergström R, Duncan P, Pastor J (eds) *Large Herbivore Ecology,*
593 *Ecosystem Dynamics and Conservation*, 1st edn. Cambridge University Press, pp
594 289–325

595 Pastor J, Dewey B, Naiman RJ, et al (1993) Moose browsing and soil fertility in the boreal
596 forests of Isle Royale National Park. *Ecology* 74:467–480.
597 <https://doi.org/10.2307/1939308>

598 Pastor J, Naiman RJ, Dewey B, McInnes P (1988) Moose, microbes, and the boreal forest.
599 *BioScience* 38:770–777. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1310786>

600 Payette S (1992) Fire as a controlling process in the North American boreal forest. In:
601 Shugart HH, Leemans R, Bonan GB (eds) *A Systems Analysis of the Global Boreal*
602 *Forest*, 1st edn. Cambridge University Press, pp 144–169

603 Petersen TK, Kolstad AL, Kouki J, et al (2023) Airborne laser scanning reveals uniform
604 responses of forest structure to moose (*Alces alces*) across the boreal forest biome. *J*
605 *Ecol* 111:1396–1410. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2745.14093>

606 Pickett STA, Pickett ST, White PS (1985) The Ecology of Natural Disturbance and Patch
607 Dynamics. Academic Press

608 Pohjanmies T, Triviño M, Le Tortorec E, et al (2017) Impacts of forestry on boreal forests:
609 An ecosystem services perspective. *Ambio* 46:743–755.
610 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13280-017-0919-5>

611 Priadka P, Moses B, Kozmik C, et al (2022) Impacts of harvested species declines on
612 Indigenous Peoples’ food sovereignty, well-being and ways of life: a case study of
613 Anishinaabe perspectives and moose. *Ecology and Society* 27:.
614 <https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-12995-270130>

615 Quine C, Gardiner B (2007) Understanding how the interaction of wind and trees results in
616 windthrow, stem breakage, and canopy gap formation. In: *Plant Disturbance Ecology-
617 the Process and the Response*. pp 103–155

618 Rae LF, Whitaker DM, Warkentin IG (2014) Multiscale impacts of forest degradation through
619 browsing by hyperabundant moose (*Alces alces*) on songbird assemblages. *Diversity
620 and Distributions* 20:382–395. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ddi.12133>

621 Reich PB, Bakken P, Carlson D, et al (2001) Influence of logging, fire, and forest type on
622 biodiversity and productivity in southern boreal forests. *Ecology* 82:2731–2748.
623 [https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658\(2001\)082\[2731:IOLFAF\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(2001)082[2731:IOLFAF]2.0.CO;2)

624 Robidoux MA, Mason CW (2017) *A Land Not Forgotten: Indigenous Food Security and
625 Land-Based Practices in Northern Ontario*. Univ. of Manitoba Press

626 Robidoux MA, Winnepetonga D, Santosa S, Haman F (2021) Assessing the contribution of
627 traditional foods to food security for the Wapekeka First Nation of Canada. *Appl
628 Physiol Nutr Metab* 46:1170–1178. <https://doi.org/10.1139/apnm-2020-0951>

629 Rodríguez A, Kouki J (2017) Disturbance-mediated heterogeneity drives pollinator diversity
630 in boreal managed forest ecosystems. *Ecol Appl* 27:589–602.
631 <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.1468>

632 Ross P, Mason CW (2020) “We Hardly Have Any Moose Around Here Anymore”: Climate
633 Change and the Barriers to Food Security in the Dehcho Region, Northwest
634 Territories. *Arctic* 73:368–385

635 Rotter MC, Rebertus AJ (2015) Plant community development of Isle Royale’s moose-spruce
636 savannas. *Botany* 93:75–90. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjb-2014-0173>

637 Royo AA, Carson WP (2006) On the formation of dense understory layers in forests
638 worldwide: consequences and implications for forest dynamics, biodiversity, and
639 succession. *Can J For Res* 36:1345–1362. <https://doi.org/10.1139/x06-025>

640 Saad C, Boulanger Y, Beaudet M, et al (2017) Potential impact of climate change on the risk
641 of windthrow in eastern Canada’s forests. *Climatic Change* 143:487–501.
642 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-017-1995-z>

643 Schlüter M, Brelsford C, Ferraro PJ, et al (2023) Unraveling complex causal processes that
644 affect sustainability requires more integration between empirical and modeling
645 approaches. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 120:e2215676120.
646 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2215676120>

647 Schwartz CC (1992) Physiological and nutritional adaptations of moose to northern
648 environments. *Alces* 139–155

649 Settee P, Shukla S (2020) Indigenous Food Systems: Concepts, Cases, and Conversations.
650 Canadian Scholars

651 Shafiee M, Al-Bazz S, Szafron M, et al (2024) “I Haven’t Had Moose Meat in a Long Time”:
652 Exploring Urban Indigenous Perspectives on Traditional Foods in Saskatchewan.
653 *Nutrients* 16:2432. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu16152432>

654 Smith C (2007) The impact of moose on forest regeneration following disturbance by spruce
655 budworm in the Cape Breton Highlands, Nova Scotia, Canada.

656 Smith C, Beazley KF, Duinker P, Harper KA (2010) The impact of moose (*Alces alces*
657 *andersoni*) on forest regereation following a severe spruce budworm outbreak in the
658 Cape Breton Highlands, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Alces* 46:135–150

659 Smyth CE, Stinson G, Neilson E, et al (2014) Quantifying the biophysical climate change
660 mitigation potential of Canada’s forest sector. *Biogeosciences* 11:3515–3529.
661 <https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-11-3515-2014>

662 Sterner TE, Davidson AG (1980) Forest insect and disease conditions in Canada. *Catal*

663 St-Laurent M-H, Dussault C, Ferron J, Gagnon R (2009) Dissecting habitat loss and
664 fragmentation effects following logging in boreal forest: Conservation perspectives
665 from landscape simulations. *Biological Conservation* 142:2240–2249.
666 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2009.04.025>

667 Stroink ML, Nelson CH (2012) Understanding traditional food behaviour and food security
668 in rural First Nation communities: Implications for food policy. *J Rural Community*
669 *Dev* 7:

670 Suominen O, Persson I-L, Danell K, et al (2008) Impact of simulated moose densities on
671 abundance and richness of vegetation, herbivorous and predatory arthropods along a
672 productivity gradient. *Ecography* 31:636–645. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0906-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0906-7590.2008.05480.x)
673 [7590.2008.05480.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0906-7590.2008.05480.x)

674 Swain M, Leroux SJ, Buchkowski R (2023) Strong above-ground impacts of a non-native
675 ungulate do not cascade to impact below-ground functioning in a boreal ecosystem. *J*
676 *Anim Ecol* 92:2016–2027. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2656.13993>

677 Thom D, Seidl R (2016) Natural disturbance impacts on ecosystem services and biodiversity
 678 in temperate and boreal forests. *Biological Reviews* 91:760–781.
 679 <https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.12193>
 680 Thompson ID, Vukelich MF (1981) Use of logged habitats in winter by moose cows with
 681 calves in northeastern Ontario. *Can J Zool* 59:2103–2114. <https://doi.org/10.1139/z81->
 682 287
 683 Timmermann HR, Rodgers AR (2017) The status and management of moose in North
 684 America - circe 2015. *Alces: A Journal Devoted to the Biology and Management of*
 685 *Moose* 53:1–22
 686 Triviño M, Morán-Ordoñez A, Eyvindson K, et al (2023) Future supply of boreal forest
 687 ecosystem services is driven by management rather than by climate change. *Global*
 688 *Change Biology* 29:1484–1500. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16566>
 689 Ulanova NG (2000) The effects of windthrow on forests at different spatial scales: a review.
 690 *Forest Ecology and Management* 135:155–167. <https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378->
 691 1127(00)00307-8
 692 Venier LA, Holmes SB (2010) A review of the interaction between forest birds and eastern
 693 spruce budworm. *Environ Rev* 18:191–207. <https://doi.org/10.1139/A10-009>
 694 Venier LA, Thompson ID, Fleming R, et al (2014) Effects of natural resource development
 695 on the terrestrial biodiversity of Canadian boreal forests. *Environ Rev* 22:457–490.
 696 <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0075>
 697 Weber MG, Taylor SW (1992) The use of prescribed fire in the management of Canada's
 698 forested lands. *The Forestry Chronicle* 68:324–334. <https://doi.org/10.5558/tfc68324->
 699 3

700 Webster PJ, Holland GJ, Curry JA, Chang H-R (2005) Changes in tropical cyclone number,
701 duration, and intensity in a warming environment. *Science* 309:1844–1846.
702 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1116448>

703 Zeng H, Peltola H, Väisänen H, Kellomäki S (2009) The effects of fragmentation on the
704 susceptibility of a boreal forest ecosystem to wind damage. *Forest Ecology and*
705 *Management* 257:1165–1173. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2008.12.003>

706 Zhao B, Zhuang Q, Shurpali N, et al (2021) North American boreal forests are a large carbon
707 source due to wildfires from 1986 to 2016. *Sci Rep* 11:7723.
708 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-87343-3>

709

710 **Chapter 2. Predicting carbon storage in maritime boreal forests under**
711 **combined disturbances**

712 Authors: Emmerson R. Wilson¹, Shawn J. Leroux¹, Rachael Moran¹, Darroch Whitaker²,
713 Yolanda Wiersma¹

714 Affiliations: ¹ Department of Biology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 45 Arctic Ave,
715 St. John's, NL A1C 5S7, Canada

716 ² Gros Morne National Park, P.O. Box 130, Rocky Harbour, NL A0K 4N0, Canada

717 Key words: boreal forest, carbon, disturbances, herbivory, landscape, remote sensing

2.1. Abstract

Understanding how forest disturbances, such as fire and herbivory, affect carbon storage across the landscape can help inform forest management and disturbance mitigation. However, this is made difficult by uncertainties in carbon predictions and limited records of disturbance histories. Our objectives were to predict carbon stocks and predict where gaps have been formed by disturbances across the study areas, and to assess the relative effects of disturbances and subsequent moose herbivory on carbon stocks. We used field measurements of carbon stocks (e.g., live above-ground plant carbon stocks, organic soil carbon stocks) and disturbances (gap or mature forest) from a two-year field study on the island of Newfoundland, Canada, along with remotely sensed environmental variables (e.g., forest height, elevation), to predict spatial patterns in carbon stocks as well as predict where gaps formed by disturbances may exist across each study area. We found that the remotely sensed variables of forest height and productivity were the most informative predictor variables for both carbon stocks and whether an area was a disturbed gap. Our models predict less carbon in areas classified as gaps, and more carbon in areas classified as mature forest. Further, we observed that moose herbivory may impede the recovery of carbon stocks in gaps after disturbances, leading to a reduction in carbon storage of up to 13 megatonnes. Overall, we find there is potential to increase or maintain carbon storage in maritime boreal forests by limiting moose herbivory in areas regenerating following disturbance. This work adds to our understanding of drivers of forest carbon storage and can help inform nature-based climate solutions.

2.2. Introduction

As climate change poses an ever-growing threat across the globe, solutions are being sought to mitigate the increases in atmospheric carbon dioxide contributing to global warming. These can include advancing carbon capture technologies, reducing society's use of fossil fuels, and working to maintain current carbon storage and promote further sequestration through nature-based climate solutions. Nature-based climate solutions are well suited for implementation in the boreal forest, as this biome has already been identified as a major carbon sink. This includes large amounts of carbon in above ground biomass, as well as large stable stocks of below ground organic matter rich in carbon (Bradshaw et al. 2009; Sothe et al. 2022). However, anthropogenic influence (e.g., forest management, alteration to key disturbance regimes) can both positively or negatively impact the ability of boreal forest ecosystems to store carbon (Bradshaw et al. 2009; Kurz et al. 2013; Bysouth et al. 2024).

Under historic regimes, forest disturbances have been important drivers of forest renewal and maintenance of biodiversity (Pickett et al. 1985; Engelmark 1999b; McCarthy and Weetman 2006; Bergeron and Fenton 2012; Rodríguez and Kouki 2017). However, during the Anthropocene, boreal forests have come under increased pressure from disturbances (Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2020). This has resulted from such factors as changing climate, forest management, and the introduction of new species. For example, warming temperatures facilitated the range expansion of mountain pine beetles across the northern Rocky Mountains into the taiga cordillera boreal ecozone (Carroll et al. 2006; Cullingham et al. 2011; de la Giroday et al. 2012). Additionally, widespread fire suppression in post-colonial North America has led to increased wildfire severity (Hagmann et al. 2021). Other human-influenced alterations to disturbance regimes include more widespread and severe spruce budworm outbreaks (Blais 1983; Navarro et al. 2018; Morin et al. 2021); increased forest fire activity in North America (Nuttle et al. 2013; Kelly et al. 2013; Hagmann

et al. 2021); increased windthrow due to more frequent extreme weather events (Emanuel 2005; Webster et al. 2005; Quine and Gardiner 2007; Mitchell 2013); and the expansion of ungulate populations in North American forests (Rooney 2001; McLaren et al. 2004; Gosse et al. 2011). These changes in disturbance regimes can have interacting consequences, reducing the amount of carbon stored by boreal forests (Bergeron and Leduc 1998; Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2020; Moran et al. In Review). However, the extent and spatial distribution of the effects of disturbances on carbon can be difficult to quantify because of inconsistencies between carbon field measurements and carbon predictions made across broad regions (Bradshaw and Warkentin 2015; Ballantyne et al. 2021), as well as the lack of robust records of disturbance histories for many areas (Williams et al. 2016).

Disturbances affect carbon storage in the boreal forest by altering carbon stocks and fluxes. Insect defoliation, forest fires, wind blowdown and logging create gaps in the forest, reducing live biomass and, therefore, initially decreasing photosynthesis and carbon sequestration (Gross 1992; Houghton 1996; Malhi et al. 1999; Balshi et al. 2009; Dobor et al. 2018). Disturbances can also increase the rate at which carbon is released to the atmosphere, through combustion in the case of forest fires (Conard and A. Ivanova 1997; Balshi et al. 2007, 2009), and by increasing heterotrophic respiration in the soil in the case of insect defoliation and windthrow (Dobor et al. 2018; Liu et al. 2019). The net effect of decreased photosynthesis and increased combustion or heterotrophic respiration is a decrease in carbon uptake or even a net release of carbon into the atmosphere (Kurz et al. 2008; Dymond et al. 2010; Liu et al. 2019; Quirion et al. 2021). Logging may further decrease carbon storage by increasing susceptibility of the boreal forest to insect outbreaks, forest fires and windthrow (Blais 1983; Boucher et al. 2017; Bysouth et al. 2024).

Large herbivores, such as white-tailed deer (Hidding et al. 2013; Nuttle et al. 2013) and moose (Speed et al. 2013; De Vriendt et al. 2021; Petersen et al. 2023) can interact with

gap forming disturbances to impact the regeneration of forests. In the boreal forest, when moose are present in gaps formed by disturbances, they can preferentially browse new growth of trees and shrubs to such an extent that it impedes forest regeneration, limiting biomass and carbon storage (Schmitz et al. 2014; Leroux et al. 2020, 2021b; Petersen et al. 2023). Areas affected by a gap forming disturbance and subsequent moose herbivory have significantly less carbon than mature boreal forest (Moran et al. In Review).

Although we know disturbances can decrease carbon storage in forests, we do not currently have a way of predicting the consequences of this across the broader landscape. This is partly because we do not have accurate predictions of carbon storage at the spatial resolution at which gaps are formed by disturbances (Hall et al. 2016; Senf et al. 2017; Ballantyne et al. 2021). The difference between carbon estimates from individual global carbon budget models and field measurements can be large (Piao et al. 2013; Bradshaw and Warkentin 2015; Kallioikoski et al. 2018; Ľupek et al. 2019), possibly exceeding an order of magnitude (Bradshaw and Warkentin 2015; Ballantyne et al. 2021). There is especially high uncertainty in carbon storage estimates across the latitudes that span the boreal forest, in part because of limited coverage of the boreal zone by applicable forest inventories (Piao et al. 2013; Schimel et al. 2015). While remote sensing allows for more extensive assessment, the lack of adequate, local, *in situ* measurements of forest characteristics prohibits proper calibration and validation of remote sensing models against regional allometries, limiting the accuracy of their carbon storage estimates (Schimel et al. 2015). Additionally, the highest resolution available for aboveground and belowground carbon storage estimates across Canada is 250 m by 250 m (6.25 ha; Sothe et al. 2022), whereas gaps can occur at a scale of tens of metres (Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Quirion et al. 2021). There are estimates of carbon at 30 m resolutions for the National Parks of Canada (Sharma et al. 2023), however, these are only for forested areas and, therefore, exclude many gaps. There is, therefore, a

816 need to measure and predict carbon storage across boreal landscapes using models of
817 intermediate complexity, with finer resolutions, and that combine remote sensing with *in situ*
818 data (see Heckford et al. 2022 for an example of in situ modelling, but only of foliar carbon).
819 This approach can help inform management at the scale at which disturbances occur, and at
820 which management is implemented (e.g., across municipalities, forest management areas, or
821 national parks).

822 Previous research provides insights on which remote sensing variables may be related
823 to forest carbon and disturbances. Trees are a large component of aboveground carbon
824 storage in the boreal forest, and differ considerably between mature forest and gaps
825 (Bergeron and Fenton 2012; Kurz et al. 2013; Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Sánchez-
826 Pinillos et al. 2019); trees are abundant, large, and old in mature forests whereas forbs,
827 shrubs, grasses, and small, young trees are common in gaps. Thus, characteristics such as
828 forest height, canopy cover, and stand age can be used to help measure biomass, and
829 therefore, carbon (Lefsky et al. 2005; Saatchi et al. 2011; Wu et al. 2015; Sothe et al. 2022).
830 Vegetation indices, which are measures of how green the vegetation is throughout the year,
831 can help delineate areas dominated by different vegetation types (e.g., coniferous forest,
832 deciduous forest, shrubland, grassland; Clerici et al., 2012; DeFries et al., 1995; Guzinski,
833 2010; Na-U-Dom et al., 2017) and can help infer the productivity of an area (Li et al. 2007;
834 Huang et al. 2019). Consequently, remotely-sensed vegetation indices have been used to
835 estimate aboveground biomass and carbon storage in many forest ecosystems (Dong et al.
836 2003; González-Alonso et al. 2006; Blackard et al. 2008; Yuan et al. 2016). Topography may
837 also play a role in carbon storage and affect the development of gaps. For example, slope,
838 elevation, and aspect can influence dominant vegetation types (Zinko 2004; Zhao et al.
839 2014), vegetation productivity and growth (Boucher et al. 2006; Mao et al. 2019), rates of
840 cycling (Kobler et al. 2019), and horizontal movement of elements (Shen et al. 2011).

Topography can also influence gap formation or continuation by determining exposure to extreme weather conditions (Kramer et al. 2001; Ruel et al. 2002; Mitchell 2013) and because it can influence habitat use by ungulates (McLaren and Mercer 2005; Poole and Stuart-Smith 2006; Jung et al. 2018; Milne-Rostkowska et al. 2020) influencing the vegetation's exposure to herbivory.

Our goal was to assess the influence of forest disturbances on carbon across a boreal landscape. Specifically, our objectives were to use remote sensed data and in situ measurements to (i) predict carbon stored across the landscape (Figure 2.1); (ii) to predict the distribution of gaps formed by disturbances; and (iii) to assess the relative impacts of disturbances and subsequent moose herbivory on carbon stocks. Taken together, this allows us to quantify the total potential impacts of combined disturbances on the carbon stocks of these boreal forests.

Trees are a major component of boreal forest carbon storage (Bradshaw et al. 2009; Kurz et al. 2013) and measures of forest biomass and productivity can relate to tree size and abundance (Lefsky et al. 2005; Saatchi et al. 2011; Wu et al. 2015; Sothe et al. 2022). Consequently, we hypothesize that the main spatial determinates of total carbon storage (objective i) will be measures of forest biomass and productivity (Santoro et al. 2018; Sothe et al. 2022; Currie et al. 2023). We also hypothesize that whether a stand is mature forest or a gap (objective ii) will be related to measures of forest biomass and productivity because these can help differentiate between the vegetation types present in mature forest and gaps (Hall et al. 2016; Senf et al. 2017; Santoro et al. 2018). We also expect that because moose preferentially browse the tree species common to Newfoundland boreal forests, as opposed to grasses and forbs, and can delay or disrupt regeneration of tree biomass (Hjeljord et al. 1990; Schwartz 1992; Arsenault et al. 2016; Leroux et al. 2021b; Petersen et al. 2023), gaps

exposed to browsing by moose will have less carbon than gaps that are free from moose herbivory, relative to mature forest.

2.3. Methods

Our three objectives (Figure 2.1) rely on common data sources, with analyses outlined in Figure 2.2. For objective i, we model the relationship between the carbon measured at our field plots and a suite of remote sensed predictor variables, for each study area. For objective ii, we model stand condition (mature forest or gap), identified at the same field sites as carbon, as it relates to the same remote sensed predictor variables, for each study area. We then projected the top resulting models for objective i and ii across the landscape to predict carbon stocks and mature forest/gap across the study areas. Additionally, to address objective iii, we assessed the differences between carbon measured at a subset of our field plots in mature forests and plots in gaps with and without moose herbivory. Finally, we combine these results to quantify the potential impacts of combined disturbances on carbon storage across the two parks. We conducted spatial data preparation in QGIS version 3.36.1-Maidenhead (QGIS Development Team 2024), and statistical analyses in R Version 2024.04.2+764 (R Core Team 2023).

2.3.1. Study areas

We conducted our study in the two national parks on the island of Newfoundland, Canada; Terra Nova National Park and Gros Morne National Park. Within the parks, more than 50% of the terrestrial landscape is classified as boreal forest (Baldwin et al., 2020), dominated by balsam fir and black spruce stands with fewer mixedwood and deciduous stands (Forest Inventory Program, 2022). In both parks the most prevalent disturbance is insect defoliation (Arsenault et al. 2016). Additionally, both parks have areas of windthrow

due to high winds, Terra Nova National Park is occasionally affected by forest fires (Arsenault et al. 2016), and Gros Morne National Park permits domestic wood harvesting (Legislative Services Branch 2009). On top of these gap forming disturbances, both parks had hyperabundant moose populations (McLaren et al. 2004). Because of the impact of moose on the park ecosystems (Gosse et al. 2011), the parks have permitted hunting of moose beginning in 2011, and moose are now managed at densities approximating those on the surrounding landscape (Parks Canada 2019, 2021).

2.3.2. Carbon and disturbance field data collection

2.3.2.1. Site selection

We measured carbon stocks, and recorded stand condition (mature forest or gap) at 92 plots in Gros Morne and Terra Nova National Parks on the island of Newfoundland, Canada, during the summers of 2022 (n = 40) and 2023 (n = 52; Appendix 2.1; Table S2.1). We selected plot locations to capture the ranges of environmental predictor variables across the landscape (Appendix 2.1.; Table S2.1). These included forest gaps that resulted from insect defoliation, forest fires, windthrow and domestic wood harvesting, as well as mature forest stands, and spanned a range of moose densities. We also sampled 10 plots in long-term moose exclosures (i.e., fences that exclude moose;), which had been erected 24-27 years prior to our data collection. These exclosures measured 35 m x 35 m in Terra Nova National Park and 15 m x 15 m in Gros Morne National Park. These exclosure plots were not included in the analysis for objectives i. and ii., but were required for the analysis for objective iii. Most of our sites were accessed on foot, so were located within 1500 m of a road or trail given the rough terrain. However 10 of the more remote sites were accessed by boat or helicopter.

2.3.2.2. *Stand condition*

Stand condition (i.e., mature forest or gap) was assessed as a three step approach. First, before going in the field stand condition was assessed visually via Google Earth satellite imagery and considered mature if the area looked predominantly dark green with large trees present, and considered an area with previous disturbance (i.e., a gap) if the area was a patch of lighter green or grey and lacked large, live (green) trees (Appendix 2.1.; Table S2.2). However, lighter green areas could also be wetlands, or other forms of land that are unlikely to ever be or have been forested. We, therefore, consulted with park staff at each national park to confirm whether they believe our visual classifications of stand conditions and disturbance history were accurate.

2.3.2.3. *Site layout*

Each plot measured 13 m (East – West) by 15 m (North – South) and included four subplots (Appendix 2.1.; Figure S2.1). We chose the location of the southwest corner so that the entire plot, and therefore, all four subplots, fell within the forest stand of interest (mature or gap). Subplots consisted of one 3 m x 3 m large quadrat (B) with a 0.5 m x 0.5 m small quadrat in each corner (C & D). In 2022 we sampled one 1 m x 5 m transect (A), while in 2023 we sampled a second parallel 1 m x 5 m transect (Aa, Ab) (Appendix 2.1.).

2.3.2.4. *Live vegetation > 0.3 m tall*

In each 1 m x 5 m transect, we measured the height (metres; using a metre stick) and recorded the species of all live trees and woody shrubs less than 0.3 m tall. For trees and woody shrubs between 0.3 m and 3 m tall we also measured the basal diameter (centimetres; using callipers) and orthogonal diameters (diameters at widest part measured perpendicular to

each other; centimetres; using a measuring tape). For trees taller than 3 m we measured the diameter at breast height (centimetres; using DBH tape).

2.3.2.5. *Live vegetation < 0.3 m tall*

In all four 0.5 m x 0.5 m small quadrats of each subplot, we measured the height (centimetres; using a measuring tape), basal diameter (centimetres; using callipers), and orthogonal diameters (centimetres; using callipers), and recorded the species of each tree or woody shrub under 0.3 m tall. We also recorded the percent cover of forbs, grasses, ferns, brambles (annual vegetation with thorns), lichens, mosses, bare dirt, bare rock, leaf litter, and needles. Total percent cover could exceed 100%.

2.3.2.6. *Deadwood*

In each 3 m x 3 m large quadrat, we measured the length (centimetres; using a measuring tape) and orthogonal diameters (centimetres; using callipers) of dead trees with a diameter of at least 0.1 m. Following the methods of Richardson *et al.* (2009) our measurements did not include parts of a dead tree that tapered to less than 10 cm or exited the large quadrat. We also recorded whether the dead tree was softwood or hardwood, the class of deadwood following the level of decay classifications of Harmon *et al.* (2011), and whether it was standing, fallen, or a stump.

2.3.2.7. *Allometric equations*

We used allometric equations to calculate biomass estimates from the in-field measurements of live vegetation and deadwood (Appendix 2.2.; Table S2.3). Following standard procedures (e.g., Coomes *et al.* (2002) and Latte *et al.* (2013)) we assumed that the calculated live and dead biomass stocks were 50% carbon. We used aboveground biomass of

live vegetation and the equations laid out by Li *et al.* (2003) and Coomes *et al.* (2002), to calculate carbon stocks for roots of live vegetation above 0.3 m, and less than 0.3 m, respectively.

2.3.2.8. *Organic soil carbon*

In each of the two westernmost small quadrats of each subplot, we took two soil samples. One sample was taken from the southwest corner of the quadrat, and one was taken from the northwest corner. We sampled the soil using a brass cylinder (0.15 m long and 0.02 m in diameter) which we drove into the ground and pulled out to extract a soil core. We removed the soil from the cylinder by pushing with the handle of a mallet. An abrupt change in colour and texture characterized the boundary between organic and inorganic soil. However, if we did not reach inorganic soil with one core, we repeated the process until we found the boundary. We recorded the depth of the organic soil layer (centimetres; using a measuring tape; Soil Classification Working Group, 1998) from the cores and stored the organic soil layer in a plastic bag and froze the samples at -20° C until processing.

We used the dry weight and percent carbon of soil samples to calculate the organic soil carbon stock. For this, we first dried each soil sample to constant weight in an oven at 60° C and then combined them by subplot and ground them. We used a Retsch GM 300 Grinder to grind and homogenize the 2022 soil and an OMNI International Bead Mill Homogenizer to grind and homogenize the 2023 soil samples. Next, we sent the ground samples to the Agriculture and Food Laboratory at the University of Guelph to determine percent carbon using a combustion method. Finally, we calculated the amount of carbon in each soil sample by multiplying dry weight by percent carbon. Of our 736 soil samples, 10 from 2023 were burnt in the drying process and were therefore unusable; reparations to obtain substitute values are outlined in Appendix 2.3.

979 2.3.2.9. *Leaf litter carbon*

980 We gathered all leaf litter in the small southwest quadrats and froze the samples at -
981 20° C until further processing. We used the dry weight and percent carbon of these leaf litter
982 samples to calculate carbon content. First, we dried each leaf litter sample in a 60° C oven
983 until constant weight (dry weight). We then ground and homogenized the 2022 leaf litter
984 samples with a Retsch GM 300 bead mill grinder. We sent the ground samples to the
985 Agriculture and Food Laboratory at the University of Guelph to determine percent carbon
986 using a combustion method. Because there was relatively little variation in carbon content of
987 leaf litter between samples in 2022, instead of grinding and sending away the 2023 leaf litter
988 samples, we used the percent carbon results from 2022, split by national park and disturbance
989 type, to estimate percent carbon content of litter samples from 2023 (Appendix 2.3.; Table
990 S2.4). We then calculated the amount of carbon in each leaf litter sample by multiplying the
991 dry weight by percent carbon.

992 2.3.2.10. *Total carbon*

993 At each subplot, we converted measurements of carbon to grams of carbon per m² and
994 summed to estimate total mass of carbon per square meter in each subplot. We then
995 calculated the mean total grams of carbon per square meter across the four subplots from
996 each plot, as our response variable for carbon stock models.

997 2.3.3. *Predictor variables data collection*

998 We compiled remote sensed data and aerial moose survey data that, based on recent
999 research (see introduction), may affect carbon storage or mediate the effect of disturbance on
1000 carbon storage (see Table 2.1 for full list of candidate predictor variables). We searched for
1001 datasets in the Open Government Portal, Earthdata, and the datasets sent to us by Parks

Canada that had a spatial coverage that included the national parks in Newfoundland, had a similar spatial resolution (~ 25-30 m), and were of adequate quality (e.g., minimal cloud cover, Table 2.1). Relative categorical classifications of moose density data were obtained from Parks Canada and were collected via aerial winter surveys using a stratified random block design in 2015 (Gasaway et al. 1986; Parks Canada 2019, 2021). We did not include disturbance presence or absence, or type as a predictor variable in the models of carbon storage because of inadequate spatial data on disturbance history across much of the unsampled areas of the park. We projected all datasets to EPSG: 26921 – NAD83/UTM zone 21N and resampled (i.e., upscaled finer resolution data and rasterized vector data; see Appendix 2.4. for details on alterations to specific datasets) to 30 m georeferenced units using nearest neighbour resampling. We then aligned the rasters to the same georeferenced extent that encompassed both national parks and all sampling sites with the warp function in QGIS. We also created a subset of each dataset encompassing only each national park individually, using clip to mask. To retrieve data at each sample site, we overlaid the centroid location of the four subplot geographic coordinates for each site, and used the point sampling tool to extract the values from each raster at that location (Appendix 2.4; Table S2.5).

2.3.4. Statistical Models

2.3.4.1. Variable reduction

We assessed collinearity between candidate predictor variables based on pairwise complete observations for each complete data source, using *stats* package version 4.3.2 (R Core Team 2023) and *PerformanceAnalytics* package version 2.0.4 (Peterson and Carl 2020). We assessed collinearity across the values of predictor variables at each site for both national parks combined, and for each national park individually (Appendix 2.5.; Table S2.6). We removed one variable in any pair having a Pearson correlation coefficient >0.7 (Dormann et

al. 2013) in the analyses of the combined or individual national parks. Of any two colinear variables, we retained the variable of higher quality (i.e., less missing data or cloud cover) or the variable that was continuous rather than categorical (Appendix 2.4.).

We further reduced the number of variables considered for developing our full model to reduce bias and increase precision of parameter estimates (Peduzzi et al. 1996; Vittinghoff and McCulloch 2007). The maximum number of variables we considered in each model was eight, so we dropped two categorical variables: land type classification and dominant tree type. However, we kept moose densities because, although it was also categorical, it was our only predictor variable pertaining to moose and we wanted to retain this variable in our analyses. Our final reduced set of variables included: forest height, enhanced vegetation index yearly median, enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude, number of green days, slope, elevation, aspect, and moose densities (Table 2.1). These variables were then scaled for each national park, without centering, using the scale function in R.

2.3.4.2. Carbon stock model

To assess the relationship between carbon storage and remote sensed predictor variables (objective i), we developed a suite of generalized linear models with gamma error distributions and log link functions for each national park (i.e., Terra Nova National Park and Gros Morne National Park). The national parks were assessed separately because of differences in dominant tree species, disturbance histories, and moose densities. However, we observed similar results when we analyzed the national parks together (see Appendix 2.6.; Table S2.7). Our response variable was mean total carbon stocks measured at our field sites, excluding sites in moose exclosures, and the predictor variables were as outlined above (Table 2.1). All models were created using the glm function in *lme4* package version 1.1-35.4 (Bates et al. 2015). For both national parks, the suite of models included a null model (i.e.,

intercept-only model), a full model (i.e. global model), and a set of reduced models including univariate models for each variable (Appendix 2.7.; Table S2.8). We created an initial reduced model using the step function in *stats* package version 4.3.2 (R Core Team 2023), then simpler reduced models by removing one variable at a time to create all possible combinations of variables within the reduced model created by step function.

Our model selection involved two steps. First, we used Akaike's information criterion corrected for small sample sizes (AICc) to select a set of top models. In this set we included models with a ΔAICc lower than 4, and which ranked above the null model. We used the *aictab* function from the *AICcmodavg* package version 2.3-3 (Mazerolle 2020) to calculate ΔAICc and rank models. Next, we used k-fold cross validation to select the model with the smallest AICc that validated most often. Our k-fold cross validation consisted of k set at 9 (TNNP) and 10 (GMNP); so that all groups were of approximately equal size for either national park, as required by the *cv.glm* function in the *boot* package version 1.3-28.1 (Davidson and Hinkley 1997; Cauty and Ripley 2020) that was used for cross validation. Detailed instructions of our cross-validation procedure are available in Appendix 2.8.

2.3.4.3. Gap or mature model

To assess the relationship between mature forest/gap and the selected remote sensed predictor variables (objective ii, Table 2.1), we developed a suite of generalized linear models with binomial error distributions (gap = 0, mature = 1) and logit link functions, for each national park independently. We created all models using the *glm* function in the *brglm2* package version 0.9.2 (Kosmidis 2023) and fit using Firth's bias reduction. Creation of potential models, model reduction, and model selection followed the approach outlined for the carbon stock models above.

1073 2.3.4.4. *Spatial model area*

1074 For each national park, we delineated the area for prediction using carbon stock
1075 models and mature forest/gap models based on ecoregions, human use, and the sampled
1076 range of values of predictor variables. Specifically, any waterbodies, un-treed areas (i.e.,
1077 Long Range Mountains Ecoregion and wetlands in GMNP; identified based on the park's
1078 geospatial landcover database), roads, and areas developed by humans (as identified based on
1079 the park's geospatial landcover database) were excluded from the prediction space because
1080 we had no inference for these areas. Finally, we removed areas where the value of predictor
1081 variables (from top models for carbon or mature forest/gap) was outside the range of values
1082 observed at locations we sampled (Table 2.1). As a result, we could predict across 266 km²
1083 (72%) of the 368 km² of land in Terra Nova and 762 km² (42%) of the 1805 km² of land in
1084 Gros Morne.

1085 2.3.4.5. *Predictions*

1086 We used the predict function in the *terra* package version 1.7-55 (Hijmans et al. 2021)
1087 to predict total carbon stock and probability that an area is mature forest across our
1088 predictable space (see above) in each national park. We also calculated the standard errors of
1089 the 95% confidence intervals and 95% prediction intervals across the national parks
1090 (Appendix 2.9.). We then used the standard errors to calculate 95% confidence intervals and
1091 95% prediction intervals, respectively.

1092 2.3.5. *Effect of combined disturbances on carbon*

1093 We compared carbon stocks in sites with different disturbance histories across the two
1094 national parks (objective iii). Because of the limited number of exclosures in each national
1095 park, we combined the data from the two national parks. We used ANOVA and Tukey's test

of honest significant difference to test whether there were differences in average total carbon stocks between plots in mature forest ($n = 30$, had no recent disturbances), in gaps formed by disturbances that had subsequent moose herbivory ($n = 53$), and in gaps formed by disturbances that did not have moose herbivory ($n = 10$, moose exclosures). The sites in gaps were not statistically different in their age in years ($p > 0.8$; Appendix 2.1). We conducted our ANOVAs using `aov` and `anova` functions, and the Tukey test was conducted using `TukeyHSD` function, all in the *stats* package version 4.3.2 (R Core Team 2023).

2.3.6. Total impact on carbon storage of combined disturbances

We calculated the total potential carbon stocks lost across each national park as a consequence of moose herbivory in disturbed areas. First, we took the mean difference between total carbon densities in sites in mature boreal forest and sites in gaps formed by disturbances that had subsequent moose herbivory, from the above Tukeys' test of honest significance. We then multiplied this by the area predicted to be over 50% likely to be a gap from objective ii.

2.4. Results

2.4.1. Carbon

2.4.1.1. Total carbon stock

In Terra Nova National Park, we measured an overall average of 19 600 g/m² of total carbon stock per site. In gaps sites there was an average 9300 g/m², with a range of 1 350 g/m² to 49 200 g/m². And, at mature sites there was an average 39 400 g/m² of total carbon stock per site, with a range of 9200 g/m² to 210 000 g/m². In Gros Morne National Park, we measured an overall average of 15 300 g/m² of total carbon stock per site. In gaps sites there

was an average 6500 g/m², with a range of 1 970 g/m² to 15 800 g/m². And, at mature sites there was an average 28 000 g/m² of total carbon stock per site, with a range of 9200 g/m² to 150 000 g/m². We found living biomass contributed the most to measured carbon stocks (Table 2.2).

2.4.1.2. Top models of total carbon stock

The top model for total carbon stock in Terra Nova National Park was the same as the top model for total carbon stock in Gros Morne National Park, and included environmental variables describing forest characteristics (Table 2.3). In Terra Nova National Park, the model that validated most often for total carbon stock included forest height and Enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude (EVIamp; $R^2 = 0.42$;). The model that validated the next most often included only forest height (Table 2.3). In Gros Morne National Park, the model that validated most often for total carbon stock also included forest height and EVIamp ($R^2 = 0.51$; Table 2.3). The only other competing candidate model to validate for total carbon stock in Gros Morne National Park included forest height ($\Delta AICc = 0.9$; $R^2 = 0.48$; Table 2.3). In both national parks (Figure 2.3), we observed that total carbon stock was positively related to forest height ($\beta_{\text{forestheight_TNC}} = 1.2$, $SE_{\text{forestheight_TNC}} = \pm 0.4$, $\beta_{\text{forestheight_GMC}} = 0.89$, $SE_{\text{forestheight_GMC}} = \pm 0.22$) and negatively related to EVIamp ($\beta_{\text{EVIamp_TNC}} = -0.25$, $SE_{\text{EVIamp_TNC}} = \pm 0.46$, $\beta_{\text{EVIamp_GMC}} = -0.56$, $SE_{\text{EVIamp_GMC}} = \pm 0.43$).

2.4.1.3. Predictions of total carbon stock across national parks

Our carbon predictions were created using the top model of total carbon stock for each national park, both of which included forest height and EVIamp. In Terra Nova National Park we predicted that a total of 4740 billion g (4.74 megatonnes) of carbon stored in forests across the national park and that carbon stocks ranged from 4 720 g/m² to 62 700 g/m², with

an average of 17 800 g/m² (Figure 2.4. A & C). In Gros Morne National Park we predicted a total of 12 000 billion g (12 megatonnes) of carbon stored across the national park and that carbon stocks ranged from 3 780 g/m² to 70 400 g/m², with an average of 15 800 g/m² (Figure 2.4. A & C).

2.4.1.4. Errors in predictions:

In Terra Nova National Park, the standard errors of the 95% confidence interval for individual cells ranged from 0.22 to 0.66 and the residual standard error was 1.31 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.2). This corresponds to an lower 95% confidence interval that spanned 1660 g/m² to 23 000 g/m² and a upper 95% confidence interval that spanned 11 200 g/m² to 175 000 g/m² (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). The standard error of the 95% prediction interval in Terra Nova National Park ranged from 1.32 to 1.47 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.2). Therefore, the lower 95% prediction interval spanned 296 g/m² to 3 960 g/m², and the upper 95% prediction interval spanned 75 400 g/m² to 994 000 g/m² (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). In Gros Morne National Park the standard errors of the 95% confidence intervals ranged from 0.13 to 0.062, and the residual standard error was 0.94 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.2). This corresponds to an lower 95% confidence interval that spanned 1 810 g/m² to 34 000 g/m² and a upper 95% confidence interval that spanned 7 740 g/m² to 145 000 g/m² (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). The standard errors of the 95% prediction interval in Gros Morne National Park, therefore, ranged from 0.95 to 1.12 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.2). Therefore, the lower 95% prediction interval ranged from 520 g/m² to 9720 g/m², and the upper 95% prediction interval spanned 27 500 g/m² to 510 000 g/m² (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.2).

2.4.2. Gap vs Mature

2.4.2.1. Top models of gap vs mature

Environmental variables describing forest characteristics were included in the top models for gap vs mature in both Terra Nova National Park and Gros Morne National Park (Table 2.3). The top model for gap vs mature in both national parks included forest height and EVIamp, (TN, $R^2 = 0.33$; GM, $R^2 = 0.37$; $\Delta AIC_C = 0.35$; Table 2.3). There was a model that validated just as often, and had a lower AIC_C for Terra Nova National Park, which included forest height, EVIamp, length of green season, and aspect ($\Delta AIC_C = 0.00$; $R^2 = 0.43$; Table 2.3). While that model had a lower AIC_C , predictor variables length of green season and aspect appear to be uninformative because their confidence intervals overlap 0 when included in any model (Leroux 2019). There were no other models within ΔAIC_C of 4 or less for Gros Morne National Park (Table 2.3). In both national parks (Figure 2.5), the probability that an area was mature forest was positively related to forest height ($\beta_{\text{forestheight_TN}_M} = 2.49$; $SE_{\text{forestheight_TN}_M} = \pm 0.96$; $\beta_{\text{forestheight_GM}_M} = 2.88$; $SE_{\text{forestheight_GM}_M} = \pm 0.87$) and negatively related to EVIamp ($\beta_{\text{EVIamp_TN}_M} = -3.88$; $SE_{\text{EVIamp_TN}_M} = \pm 1.65$; $\beta_{\text{EVIamp_GM}_M} = -3.9$; $SE_{\text{EVIamp_GM}_M} = \pm 1.64$).

2.4.2.2. Predictions of gap vs mature across national parks

We predicted that ~ 60% of the predictable area in Terra Nova National Park (159 of 266 km²) and ~50% of the predictable areas in Gros Morne National Park (379 of 762 km²) had a greater than 0.5 probability of being a disturbed gap (Figure 2.4; Table 2.3).

2.4.2.3. *Errors in predictions*

Given that our models were fit with a binomial distribution, and a logit link, our residual standard error was equal to 1 in both national parks. In Terra Nova National Park, the standard errors of the 95% confidence interval for individual cells ranged from 0.52 to 2.22 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.4). This corresponds to a lower 95% confidence interval that spanned 0.000016 to 0.74 and an upper 95% confidence interval that spanned 0.09 to 1 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). The standard error of the 95% prediction interval in Terra Nova National Park ranged from 1.13 to 2.44 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.4). Therefore, the lower 95% prediction interval spanned 0.000011 to 0.6, and the upper 95% prediction interval spanned 0.13 to 1 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). In Gros Morne National Park the standard errors of the 95% confidence intervals ranged from 0.44 to 1.91 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.4). This corresponds to a lower 95% confidence interval that spanned 0.000041 to 0.95 and an upper 95% confidence interval that spanned 0.06 to 1 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). The standard errors of the 95% prediction interval in Gros Morne National Park, therefore, ranged from 1.1 to 2.15 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.4). The lower 95% prediction interval ranged from 0.000025 to 0.91, and the upper 95% prediction interval spanned 0.094 to 1 (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3).

2.4.3. *Effect of combined disturbances on carbon*

There was significant difference in total carbon stocks between sites in mature forest, sites in disturbed areas without moose browsing and sites in disturbed areas with moose browsing (Figure 2.6, $p < 0.001$). Mature forest sites had significantly more total carbon stock than disturbed sites with moose browsing ($p < 0.001$), with mature sites having on average 1600 more grams of carbon per m^2 than disturbed sites with herbivory. However, mature forest sites did not have significantly different carbon than disturbed sites without

moose browsing ($p = 0.35$). Total carbon stock in disturbed sites without moose browsing was also not significantly different than disturbed sites with moose herbivory ($p = 0.47$).

2.4.4. Total impact on carbon storage of combined disturbances

We calculated the total carbon stocks that could be hindered from being stored across each national park as a potential consequence of moose herbivory in gaps to be about 3230 billion g of carbon (3.23 megatonnes) in Terra Nova National Park, ranging from 1310 billion grams (1.31 megatonnes) if moose have less effect in disturbed gaps, to 5140 billion grams (5.14 megatonnes) at maximum effect in disturbed gaps. This equates to 68% of the carbon stocks estimated to be currently stored in Terra Nova National Park. In Gros Morne National Park the total effects were about 7680 billion g of carbon (7.68 megatonnes), ranging from 3110 billion grams (3.11 megatonnes) if moose have less effect, to 12 000 billion grams (12 megatonnes) at maximum effect. This equates to 64% of the carbon stocks estimated to be stored in Gros Morne National Park at present.

2.5. Discussion

Our goal was to examine and quantify how disturbances affect carbon storage across a maritime boreal landscape. We did this by making fine scale predictions of carbon stocks and forest gaps across a boreal landscape using remotely sensed data paired with data collected in field. We found that the same remotely sensed variables which measure forest biomass and productivity were related to both total carbon and the probability a site was a mature forest or a gap. Specifically, our models predicted less carbon in areas predicted to be gaps, and more carbon in areas predicted to be mature forest (Figure 2.4). These areas with more carbon and mature forests were in stands with taller trees and where greenness and therefore productivity changes less throughout the year (ie lower enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude;

EVIamp). Evidence from in situ data also suggests that moose herbivory may impede the reaccumulation of carbon in boreal forests after gap forming disturbances in some cases. Consequently, these combined disturbances may contribute to about 40% less carbon being stored across the two national parks we studied.

Around 50% of forest biomass and carbon is stored in the largest 1% of trees globally (Lutz et al. 2018; Allen et al. 2023) and forest height is a key measure of tree size while also indicating the presence or absence of trees (Lefsky et al. 2005; Saatchi et al. 2011; Wu et al. 2015; Sothe et al. 2022). Thus, as we expected, remote sensed measures of forest height were important predictors of carbon stocks in both national parks (Table 2.3; Figure 2.3). Our results are consistent with other studies which found that canopy height was an important variable for predicting aboveground carbon at a broader resolution for the Canadian boreal forest (Sothe et al. 2022), and was related to forest biomass across each forest biome in China (Wu et al. 2015).

Large trees in our maritime boreal forest system are predominantly coniferous (Brandt et al. 2013; Department of Fisheries Forestry and Agriculture of Newfoundland and Labrador 2022). Accordingly, forest stands have consistent greenness, and thus, inferred productivity (Shi et al. 2017; Huang et al. 2019), throughout the year (i.e., there is no large change in productivity measured by spectral signatures due to deciduous leaf senescence; DeFries et al. 1995, Sims et al. 2006, Guzinski 2010, Clerici et al. 2012, Na-U-Dom et al. 2017). In contrast, areas with few trees and less biomass (Sothe et al. 2022) such as grasslands or deciduous shrublands, have large fluctuations in greenness and productivity throughout the seasons which follow phenological patterns of leaf growth and senescence (DeFries et al. 1995; Sims et al. 2006; Guzinski 2010; Clerici et al. 2012; Na-U-Dom et al. 2017). Therefore, a measure of change in greenness throughout the year, such as the enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude that we employed here, could help discern areas having

1254 large trees and forest cover and therefore more carbon from areas with fewer trees and
1255 therefore less carbon. As anticipated, enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude was
1256 negatively correlated with carbon stocks across both national parks (Table 2.3; Figure 2.3).
1257 Metrics of seasonality derived from vegetation indices have also been used to estimate carbon
1258 and aboveground biomass in other systems, such as deciduous forests of the Mediterranean
1259 (Chrysafis et al. 2017) and temperate continental forests in North America (Zhu and Liu
1260 2015). In the Brazilian savannah, metrics of seasonality derived from EVI, such as amplitude
1261 and rates of change, were also important predictors of carbon storage, with larger changes in
1262 vegetation between seasons related to lower carbon estimates (Schwieder et al. 2018).

1263 Globally, forests are impacted by discrete events in time that cause loss of plant
1264 biomass, referred to as disturbances (Seidl et al. 2011; van Lierop et al. 2015). By killing
1265 and/or removing trees, disturbances create gaps in the canopy, directly reducing forest height
1266 in an affected area. As such, gaps have lower forest heights in the years following the
1267 disturbance event (Kurz et al. 2013). We were, therefore, able to use forest height to predict
1268 where disturbances common to the boreal forest (i.e., insect defoliation, forest fires, wind
1269 blowdown, and logging) have created gaps across the landscape (Table 2.3; Figure 2.5).
1270 Additionally, by removing competition from adult trees, many disturbances allow early
1271 successional species (e.g., brambles; e.g., *Rubus* spp., forbs; e.g. *Poa* spp., laurel; e.g.,
1272 *Kalmia* spp.; , blueberries; e.g., *Vaccinium* spp.) to proliferate. While mature boreal forest in
1273 our study area, and indeed throughout much of the circumpolar boreal biome, is typically
1274 dominated by evergreen conifers (International Boreal Forest Research Association 2022),
1275 these early successional species are often deciduous. Therefore, also as expected, we found
1276 that gaps often have larger changes in greenness throughout the year than the mature forest
1277 (Table 2.3; Figure 2.5; DeFries et al. 1995, Sims et al. 2006, Evrendilek and Gulbeyaz 2008,
1278 Guzinski 2010, Clerici et al. 2012, Na-U-Dom et al. 2017). While commonly used to

delineate deciduous versus coniferous forests (DeFries et al. 1995; Sims et al. 2006; Evrendilek and Gulbeyaz 2008; Guzinski 2010; Clerici et al. 2012; Na-U-Dom et al. 2017), seasonality of vegetation indices have also been relied on to monitor disturbances across many biomes including boreal and temperate forests, the Arctic, and the plains in Canada (Coops et al. 2009), boreal forests in Germany (Gnilke and Sanders 2022), tropical forests of the Amazon (Ferreira et al. 2010), and taiga forests of Siberia (Cuevas-González et al. 2009).

Because disturbances can cause the shift in vegetation structure, from many large mature trees to smaller early successional species associated with areas of lower carbon stocks, disturbances may be responsible for establishing transient areas having less carbon. It is likely that gaps formed by disturbances may initially decrease carbon storage through a decrease in forest height and a shift to vegetation with higher seasonality. Despite initially decreasing carbon storage, the transient occurrence of these areas with smaller trees and early successional species is ecologically important because it generates a patchwork of diverse habitat and ecosystem services across the landscape (Pickett et al. 1985; Engelmark 1999b; Bergeron and Fenton 2012; Kristensen et al. 2022). However, some gaps do not seem to be regenerating (Figure 2.6), and the continuation of lower carbon stocks even 20-25 years after the initial disturbance may not be attributable to gap forming disturbances, but rather herbivory.

We found that gaps that had moose herbivory excluded for 20-25 years after the initial disturbance had similar average total carbon stocks per plot as mature forest (Figure 2.6). In contrast and as expected, the gaps that experienced prolonged moose browsing had significantly lower average total carbon stocks per plot than mature forests (Figure 2.6). Therefore, without moose herbivory, gaps may be able to recover pre-disturbance levels of carbon stocks (Leroux et al. 2020), whereas, moose herbivory may be slowing or impeding the recovery of carbon stocks for decades and possibly longer after a disturbance.

Consequentially, if areas we predicted to be gaps were released from herbivory and were able to regenerate into mature forest, carbon storage across the forest ecosystems in the parks may increase by as much as 60% within a few decades. This is consistent with other reports of moose significantly reducing aboveground biomass and suppressing growth and regeneration of trees in boreal (Ellis and Leroux 2017; Kolstad et al. 2018; Petersen et al. 2023; Swain et al. 2023) and temperate forests (Allen et al. 2023). We also found no significant difference between average total carbon stocks at plots in gaps with versus without herbivory, implying a gradient of carbon recovery across gaps. This may be in part because of heterogenous effects of moose on carbon recovery after disturbances, potentially dependant on legacy effects of disturbances, original forest type, and residual large trees that survived the disturbance (Mason et al. 2010; Smith et al. 2010; Allen et al. 2023).

Because of the evidence suggesting moose are impeding the recovery of carbon stocks in gaps, one may therefore expect areas of high moose densities to correlate to areas having less carbon due to the continued existence of gaps. However, moose densities were not an important variable in any top model for carbon or mature forest/gap (Table 2.3). One potential reason these findings are incongruous is that the moose densities available for inclusion in our models only date back to 2015, while many of the gaps were formed by insect outbreaks in the 1980 or 1990s (Arsenault et al. 2016). Not only have moose densities likely changed over time naturally in response to environmental conditions or food availability, population reduction programs (via hunting) were also initiate in both natinal parks in 2011 (Parks Canada 2019, 2021), leading to a rapid drop in moose populations. Thus, the moose densities available for our model may not relate well to the browsing history in the disturbed areas or over the longer term, which likely had more influence on the forest successional trajectory than contemporary moose densities (Mason et al. 2010). Moose

population data from a more relevant timeframe may help account for some of the unexplained variation in our predictions.

In both national parks, and in both models of carbon and mature forest/gap, uncertainty in our predictions stems from variation in our parameter estimates and residual variation (Appendix 2.9.; Figure S2.3). Thus, to reduce uncertainty in our predictions we could both increase sampling to reduce parameter uncertainty (Goodman 2002; Ng and Chick 2006), and also iteratively update the parameters considered in the models as new spatial data become available to potentially explain some of the residual variance (Dietze et al. 2018; Barros et al. 2023). For example, higher resolution maps of soil characteristics may allow us to explain some of the variation in soil carbon, such as soil depth, as found by Sothe et al (2022). As it stands, none of our current predictor variables explain the variation in soil carbon better than chance (Appendix 2.10.) and so variation in soil carbon is likely contributing to the unexplained variance. Unfortunately, we were not able to propagate uncertainty in the predictor variables into the confidence or prediction intervals, because this information was not available. Quantifying uncertainty in modeling efforts to come would benefit from remote sensing products with available uncertainty data.

Our average estimates of carbon stocks in Terra Nova National Park ($19\,000\text{ g/m}^2$) and Gros Morne National Park ($15\,300\text{ g/m}^2$) are similar to previous values obtained using other prediction methods. While our overall estimates are slightly lower than the estimates created using a process-based model by Sharma et al (2023; $23\,800\text{ g/m}^2$ in Terra Nova National Park; $24\,800\text{ g/m}^2$ in Gros Morne National Park), their estimates are only across forested areas while we included gaps. If we exclude areas we predicted are more likely to be gaps, our estimates of carbon densities are actually larger in Terra Nova National Park ($24\,500\text{ g/m}^2$) and more similar in Gros Morne National Park ($21\,500\text{ g/m}^2$) to the estimates of Sharma et al. (2023). Our estimates are also lower than those of Sothe et al. (2022 ; $27\,400$

g/m² in Terra Nova National Park; 26 500 g/m² in Gros Morne National Park). However, their soil organic carbon component included soil to a depth of 30 cm, contributing to a soil organic carbon estimates (23 200 g/m² in Terra Nova National Park; 22 500 g/m² in Gros Morne National Park) larger than the largest soil organic carbon density we measured at any single site (19 704 g/m² in Gros Morne National Park).

In conclusion, we have provided predictions of carbon storage as well as the probability an area is mature forest or a gap using models of intermediate complexity, at a 30 m resolution, and that combine remote sensing with in situ data. These predictions, in combination with our assessment that moose may be impeding the recovery of carbon stocks in disturbed areas, can help inform management of disturbances to influence carbon storage across the boreal forest. For example, our predictions of where carbon is stored and where gaps have been formed could delineate candidate areas for remediation measures, such as tree planting (Parks Canada 2021), and targeted moose population reduction. We do not recommend limiting natural disturbances that cause gaps, because these play an important role in creating a heterogenous tree age structure across the landscape, which is important for maintaining biodiversity and ecosystem resilience (Pickett et al. 1985; Engelmark 1999b; McCarthy and Weetman 2006; Bergeron and Fenton 2012; Rodríguez and Kouki 2017). While these specific conclusions may not be transferable to areas outside our study, given sufficient, local in situ forest data, the framework developed to create models of intermediate complexity, with relevant spatial resolutions, and that combine remote sensing and in situ data should be reproducible for other areas of boreal forest.

2.6. Statements & Declarations

2.6.1. Acknowledgements

We would like to acknowledge that this work was conducted on the ancestral lands of the Mi'kmaq, with whom we strive to reach true reconciliation by conducting inclusive and equitable science, and the Beothuk, who were rendered culturally extinct by colonial actions (Tuck 2022). We thank R. Moran for designing and implementing the first year of data collection. Alongside R. Moran, we would like to thank H. Adams, J. Hussey, J. Ball, J. Scott, and D. Bath for their assistance in field work and data collection in the first year, and L. McDaniel and N. van Miltenburg in the second year. We thank the staff from Terra Nova and Gros Morne National Parks for their knowledge and resources in planning and executing this research. We would like to thank Renee Wissink (Parks Canada), Brian McLaren (Lakehead University), and Luise Hermanutz (Memorial University) for guiding the establishment of exclosures in TNNP, and Kevin Connor (University of New Brunswick), Carson Wentzell and Tom Knight (Parks Canada) for overseeing the development of exclosures in GMNP. In the decades since their establishment these exclosures have been maintained by many Resource Conservation staff at each national park. Finally, thank you to my committee members, Y. Wiersma and A. Hurford for providing feedback throughout.

2.6.2. Funding

This research was funded by Parks Canada and the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (Canada Graduate Scholarship to ERW and Alliance grant to SJL & YW). Some of the data presented here was accessed under the Open Licence – Parks Canada Agency.

1396 **2.6.3. Competing Interests**

1397 The authors have no relevant financial or non-financial interests to disclose.

1398 **2.6.4. Author contributions**

1399 SL, YW, and DW conceived of the project; RM led sampling design, field sampling
1400 and laboratory work in year 1. EW led sampling design, field sampling and laboratory work
1401 in year 1. EW and SL conducted data analyses, interpreted results, and prepared the
1402 manuscript, with input provided by YW and DW.

1403 **2.6.5. Data availability**

1404 The data and R code required to run our analyses are available at
1405 [https://figshare.com/projects/Predicting_carbon_storage_in_maritime_boreal_forests_under](https://figshare.com/projects/Predicting_carbon_storage_in_maritime_boreal_forests_under_combines_disturbances/229326)
1406 [combines_disturbances/229326](https://figshare.com/projects/Predicting_carbon_storage_in_maritime_boreal_forests_under_combines_disturbances/229326). Predictor variable data for the two parks is available from
1407 their corresponding sources in Table 2.1.

1408

1409 **2.7. References**

- 1410 Allen K, Bellingham PJ, Richardson SJ, et al (2023) Long-term exclusion of invasive
 1411 ungulates alters tree recruitment and functional traits but not total forest carbon. *Ecol*
 1412 *Appl* 33:e2836. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.2836>
- 1413 Arsenault A, LeBlanc R, Earle E, et al (2016) Unravelling the past to manage
 1414 Newfoundland's forests for the future. *For Chron* 92:487–502.
 1415 <https://doi.org/10.5558/tfc2016-085>
- 1416 Ballantyne AP, Liu Z, Anderegg WR, et al (2021) Reconciling carbon-cycle processes from
 1417 ecosystem to global scales. *Front Ecol Environ* 19:57–65.
 1418 <https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2296>
- 1419 Balshi MS, McGuire AD, Duffy P, et al (2009) Vulnerability of carbon storage in North
 1420 American boreal forests to wildfires during the 21st century. *Glob Change Biol*
 1421 15:1491–1510. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01877.x>
- 1422 Balshi MS, McGuire AD, Zhuang Q, et al (2007) The role of historical fire disturbance in the
 1423 carbon dynamics of the pan-boreal region: A process-based analysis. *J Geophys* 112:.
 1424 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2006JG000380>
- 1425 Bates D, Martin M, Bolker B, Walker S (2015) Fitting Linear Mixed-Effects models using
 1426 {lme4}. *Journal of Statistical Software* 67:1–48. <https://doi.org/10.18637/jss.v067.i01>
- 1427 Bergeron Y, Fenton NJ (2012) Boreal forests of eastern Canada revisited: old growth, nonfire
 1428 disturbances, forest succession, and biodiversity. *Botany* 90:509–523.
 1429 <https://doi.org/10.1139/b2012-034>
- 1430 Bergeron Y, Leduc A (1998) Relationships between change in fire frequency and mortality
 1431 due to spruce budworm outbreak in the southeastern Canadian boreal forest. *J Veg Sci*
 1432 9:492–500. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3237264>

1433 Blackard JA, Finco MV, Helmer EH, et al (2008) Mapping U.S. forest biomass using
 1434 nationwide forest inventory data and moderate resolution information. *Remote Sens*
 1435 *Environ* 112:1658–1677. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2007.08.021>
 1436 Blais JR (1983) Trends in the frequency, extent, and severity of spruce budworm outbreaks in
 1437 eastern Canada. *Can J For Res* 13:539–547. <https://doi.org/10.1139/x83-079>
 1438 Boucher D, Gauthier S, Grandpré LD (2006) Structural changes in coniferous stands along a
 1439 chronosequence and a productivity gradient in the northeastern boreal forest of
 1440 Québec1. *Écoscience* 13:172–180. <https://doi.org/10.2980/i1195-6860-13-2-172.1>
 1441 Boucher Y, Perrault-Hébert M, Fournier R, et al (2017) Cumulative patterns of logging and
 1442 fire (1940–2009): consequences on the structure of the eastern Canadian boreal forest.
 1443 *Landsc Ecol* 32:361–375. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-016-0448-9>
 1444 Bradshaw CJA, Warkentin IG (2015) Global estimates of boreal forest carbon stocks and
 1445 flux. *Global Planet Change* 128:24–30.
 1446 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloplacha.2015.02.004>
 1447 Bradshaw CJA, Warkentin IG, Sodhi NS (2009) Urgent preservation of boreal carbon stocks
 1448 and biodiversity. *Trends Ecol Evol* 24:541–548.
 1449 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2009.03.019>
 1450 Brandt JP, Flannigan MD, Maynard DG, et al (2013) An introduction to Canada’s boreal
 1451 zone: ecosystem processes, health, sustainability, and environmental issues. *Environ*
 1452 *Rev* 21:207–226. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0040>
 1453 Bysouth D, Boan JJ, Malcolm JR, Taylor AR (2024) High emissions or carbon neutral?
 1454 Inclusion of “anthropogenic” forest sinks leads to underreporting of forestry
 1455 emissions. *Front For Glob Change* 6:. <https://doi.org/10.3389/ffgc.2023.1297301>
 1456 Canty A, Ripley B (2020) boot: Bootstrap R (S-Plus) Functions

1457 Carroll AL, Régnière J, Logan JA, et al (2006) Impacts of climate change on range expansion
 1458 by the mountain pine beetle. Mountain Pine Beetle Initiative
 1459 Charron L, Hermanutz L (2016) Prioritizing boreal forest restoration sites based on
 1460 disturbance regime. For Ecol Manag 361:90–98.
 1461 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2015.11.003>
 1462 Chrysafis I, Mallinis G, Gitas I, Tsakiri-Strati M (2017) Estimating Mediterranean forest
 1463 parameters using multi seasonal Landsat 8 OLI imagery and an ensemble learning
 1464 method. Remote Sens Environ 199:154–166.
 1465 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2017.07.018>
 1466 Clerici N, Weissteiner CJ, Halabuk A, et al (2012) Phenology related measures and indicators
 1467 at varying spatial scales. Investigation of phenology information for forest
 1468 classification using SPOT VGT and MODIS NDVI data - PART I: EXTRACTION
 1469 AND ANALYSIS OF PHENOLOGY INDICATORS. Wageningen (The
 1470 Netherlands)
 1471 Conard SG, A. Ivanova G (1997) Wildfire in Russian boreal forests—potential impacts of fire
 1472 regime characteristics on emissions and global carbon balance estimates. Environ
 1473 Pollut 98:305–313. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491\(97\)00140-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0269-7491(97)00140-1)
 1474 Coomes DA, Allen RB, Scott NA, et al (2002) Designing systems to monitor carbon stocks in
 1475 forests and shrublands. For Ecol Manag 164:89–108. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1127(01)00592-8)
 1476 [1127\(01\)00592-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1127(01)00592-8)
 1477 Coops NC, Wulder MA, Iwanicka D (2009) Large area monitoring with a MODIS-based
 1478 Disturbance Index (DI) sensitive to annual and seasonal variations. Remote Sens
 1479 Environ 113:1250–1261. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2009.02.015>

1480 Cuevas-González M, Gerard F, Balzter H, Riaño D (2009) Analysing forest recovery after
 1481 wildfire disturbance in boreal Siberia using remotely sensed vegetation indices. *Glob*
 1482 *Change Biol* 15:561–577. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01784.x>
 1483 Cullingham CI, Cooke JEK, Dang S, et al (2011) Mountain pine beetle host-range expansion
 1484 threatens the boreal forest. *Mol Ecol* 20:2157–2171. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2011.05086.x)
 1485 [294X.2011.05086.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2011.05086.x)
 1486 Currie J, Merritt W, Liang C, et al (2023) Prioritizing ecological restoration of converted
 1487 lands in Canada by spatially integrating organic carbon storage and biodiversity
 1488 benefits. *Conserv Sci Prac* n/a:e12924. <https://doi.org/10.1111/csp2.12924>
 1489 Davidson AC, Hinkley DV (1997) Bootstrap methods and their applications. Cambridge
 1490 University Press, Cambridge
 1491 de la Giroday H-MC, Carroll AL, Aukema BH (2012) Breach of the northern Rocky
 1492 Mountain geoclimatic barrier: initiation of range expansion by the mountain pine
 1493 beetle. *J Biogeogr* 39:1112–1123. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2699.2011.02673.x>
 1494 De Vriendt L, Lavoie S, Barrette M, Tremblay J (2021) From delayed succession to
 1495 alternative successional trajectory: How different moose browsing pressures
 1496 contribute to forest dynamics following clear-cutting. *J Veg Sci* 32:e12945.
 1497 <https://doi.org/10.1111/jvs.12945>
 1498 DeFries R, Hansen M, Townshend J (1995) Global discrimination of land cover types from
 1499 metrics derived from AVHRR pathfinder data. *Remote Sens Environ* 54:209–222.
 1500 [https://doi.org/10.1016/0034-4257\(95\)00142-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0034-4257(95)00142-5)
 1501 Department of Fisheries Forestry and Agriculture of Newfoundland and Labrador (2022)
 1502 Forest inventory program

1503 Dietze MC, Fox A, Beck-Johnson LM, et al (2018) Iterative near-term ecological forecasting:
 1504 Needs, opportunities, and challenges. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 115:1424–1432.
 1505 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1710231115>
 1506 Dobor L, Hlásny T, Rammer W, et al (2018) Post-disturbance recovery of forest carbon in a
 1507 temperate forest landscape under climate change. *Agric For Meteorol* 263:308–322.
 1508 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agrformet.2018.08.028>
 1509 Dong J, Kaufmann RK, Myneni RB, et al (2003) Remote sensing estimates of boreal and
 1510 temperate forest woody biomass: carbon pools, sources, and sinks. *Remote Sens*
 1511 *Environ* 84:393–410. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0034-4257\(02\)00130-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0034-4257(02)00130-X)
 1512 Dormann CF, Elith J, Bacher S, et al (2013) Collinearity: a review of methods to deal with it
 1513 and a simulation study evaluating their performance. *Ecography* 36:27–46.
 1514 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0587.2012.07348.x>
 1515 Dymond CC, Neilson ET, Stinson G, et al (2010) Future spruce budworm outbreak may
 1516 create a carbon source in eastern Canadian forests. *Ecosystems* 13:917–931.
 1517 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-010-9364-z>
 1518 Ellis NM, Leroux SJ (2017) Moose directly slow plant regeneration but have limited indirect
 1519 effects on soil stoichiometry and litter decomposition rates in disturbed maritime
 1520 boreal forests. *Funct Ecol* 31:790–801. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.12785>
 1521 Emanuel K (2005) Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years.
 1522 *Nature* 436:686–688. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature03906>
 1523 Engelmark O (1999) Chapter 6. Boreal Forest Disturbances. In: *Ecosystems of Disturbed*
 1524 *Ground*. Elsevier
 1525 Evrendilek F, Gulbeyaz O (2008) Deriving vegetation dynamics of natural terrestrial
 1526 ecosystems from MODIS NDVI/EVI data over Turkey. *Sensors* 8:5270–5302.
 1527 <https://doi.org/10.3390/s8095270>

1528 Ferreira NC, Ferreira LG, Huete AR (2010) Assessing the response of the MODIS vegetation
 1529 indices to landscape disturbance in the forested areas of the legal Brazilian Amazon.
 1530 Int J Remote Sens 31:745–759. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01431160902897817>
 1531 Friedl M (2021) MuSLI Multi-Source Land Surface Phenology Yearly North America 30 m
 1532 V011
 1533 Gasaway WC, DuBois SD, Reed DJ, Harbo SJ (1986) Estimating moose population
 1534 parameters from aerial surveys. University of Alaska. Institute of Arctic Biology
 1535 Gnilke A, Sanders TGM (2022) Distinguishing abrupt and gradual forest disturbances with
 1536 MODIS-based phenological anomaly series. Front Plant Sci 13:.
 1537 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2022.863116>
 1538 González-Alonso F, Merino-De-Miguel S, Roldán-Zamarrón A, et al (2006) Forest biomass
 1539 estimation through NDVI composites. The role of remotely sensed data to assess
 1540 Spanish forests as carbon sinks. Int J Remote Sens 27:5409–5415.
 1541 <https://doi.org/10.1080/01431160600830748>
 1542 Goodman D (2002) Extrapolation in risk assessment: improving the quantification of
 1543 uncertainty, and improving information to reduce the uncertainty. Hum Ecol Risk
 1544 Assess 8:177–192. <https://doi.org/10.1080/20028091056818>
 1545 Gosse J, Hermanutz L, McLaren B, et al (2011) Degradation of boreal forests by nonnative
 1546 herbivores in Newfoundland’s National Parks: recommendations for ecosystem
 1547 restoration. Nat Areas J 31:331–339. <https://doi.org/10.3375/043.031.0403>
 1548 Gross HL (1992) Impact analysis for a jack pine budworm infestation in Ontario. Can J For
 1549 Res 22:818–831. <https://doi.org/10.1139/x92-111>
 1550 Guzinski R (2010) Comparison of vegetation indices to determin their accuracy in predicting
 1551 spring phenology of Swedish ecosystems. Department of Earth and Ecosystem
 1552 Sciences Physical Geography and Ecosystems Analysis Lund University, Sweden

1553 Hagmann RK, Hessburg PF, Prichard SJ, et al (2021) Evidence for widespread changes in the
 1554 structure, composition, and fire regimes of western North American forests. *Ecol Appl*
 1555 31:e02431. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.2431>
 1556 Hall RJ, van derSanden JJ, Freeburn JT, Thomas SJ (2016) Remote sensing of natural
 1557 disturbance caused by insect defoliation and dieback: a review
 1558 Harmon ME, Woodall CW, Fasth B, et al (2011) Differences between standing and downed
 1559 dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay classes and tree
 1560 species. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station,
 1561 Newtown Square, PA
 1562 Heckford TR, Leroux SJ, Vander Wal E, et al (2022) Spatially explicit correlates of plant
 1563 functional traits inform landscape patterns of resource quality. *Landsc Ecol* 37:59–80.
 1564 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-021-01334-3>
 1565 Hidding B, Tremblay J-P, Côté SD (2013) A large herbivore triggers alternative successional
 1566 trajectories in the boreal forest. *Ecology* 94:2852–2860. <https://doi.org/10.1890/12->
 1567 2015.1
 1568 Hijmans RJ (2022) terra: Spatial Data Analysis
 1569 Hjeljord O, Hövik N, Pedersen HB (1990) Choice of feeding sites by moose during summer,
 1570 the influence of forest structure and plant phenology. *Ecography* 13:281–292.
 1571 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0587.1990.tb00620.x>
 1572 Houghton RA (1996) Terrestrial sources and sinks of carbon inferred from terrestrial data.
 1573 *Tellus B: Chem Phys Meteorol* 48:420–432.
 1574 <https://doi.org/10.3402/tellusb.v48i4.15923>
 1575 Huang X, Xiao J, Ma M (2019) Evaluating the performance of satellite-derived vegetation
 1576 indices for estimating gross primary productivity using FLUXNET observations
 1577 across the globe. *Remote Sens* 11:1823. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rs11151823>

1578 International Boreal Forest Research Association (2022) About Boreal Forests. In: IBFRA.
 1579 <http://ibfra.org/about-boreal-forests/>. Accessed 1 Nov 2022

1580 Jung TS, Czetwertynski SM, Schmiegelow FKA (2018) Boreal forest titans do not clash: low
 1581 overlap in winter habitat selection by moose (*Alces americanus*) and reintroduced
 1582 bison (*Bison bison*). *Eur J Wildl Res* 64:25. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-018-1184-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-018-1184-z)
 1583 [z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10344-018-1184-z)

1584

1585 Kalliokoski T, Mäkelä A, Fronzek S, et al (2018) Decomposing sources of uncertainty in
 1586 climate change projections of boreal forest primary production. *Agric For Meteorol*
 1587 262:192–205. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agrformet.2018.06.030>

1588 Kelly R, Chipman ML, Higuera PE, et al (2013) Recent burning of boreal forests exceeds fire
 1589 regime limits of the past 10,000 years. *PNAS* 110:13055–13060.
 1590 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1305069110>

1591 Kobler J, Zehetgruber B, Dirnböck T, et al (2019) Effects of aspect and altitude on carbon
 1592 cycling processes in a temperate mountain forest catchment. *Landsc Ecol* 34:325–
 1593 340. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-019-00769-z>

1594 Kolstad AL, Austrheim G, Solberg EJ, et al (2018) Cervid exclusion alters boreal forest
 1595 properties with little cascading impacts on soils. *Ecosystems* 21:1027–1041.
 1596 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-017-0202-4>

1597 Kosmidis I (2023) *brglm2: Bias Reduction in Generalized Linear Models*

1598 Kramer MG, Hansen AJ, Taper ML, Kissinger EJ (2001) Abiotic controls on long-term
 1599 windthrow disturbance and temperate rain forest dynamics in Southeast Alaska.
 1600 *Ecology* 82:2749–2768. [https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(2001)082[2749:ACOLTW]2.0.CO;2)
 1601 [9658\(2001\)082\[2749:ACOLTW\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(2001)082[2749:ACOLTW]2.0.CO;2)

1602 Kristensen JA, Svenning J-C, Georgiou K, Malhi Y (2022) Can large herbivores enhance
 1603 ecosystem carbon persistence? *Trends Ecol Evol* 37:117–128.
 1604 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2021.09.006>
 1605 Kurz WA, Dymond CC, Stinson G, et al (2008) Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon
 1606 feedback to climate change. *Nature* 452:987–990. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature06777>
 1607 Kurz WA, Shaw C h., Boisvenue C, et al (2013) Carbon in Canada’s boreal forest - A
 1608 synthesis. *Environ Rev* 21:260–292. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2013-0041>
 1609 Latte N, Colinet G, Fayolle A, et al (2013) Description of a new procedure to estimate the
 1610 carbon stocks of all forest pools and impact assessment of methodological choices on
 1611 the estimates. *Eur J Wildl Res* 132:565–577. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s10342-013-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10342-013-0701-6)
 1612 [0701-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10342-013-0701-6)
 1613 Lefsky MA, Harding DJ, Keller M, et al (2005) Estimates of forest canopy height and
 1614 aboveground biomass using ICESat. *Geophys Res Lett* 32:.
 1615 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2005GL023971>
 1616 Legislative Services Branch (2009) Consolidated federal laws of Canada, Gros Morne
 1617 National Park of Canada Timber Harvesting Regulations
 1618 Leroux SJ (2019) On the prevalence of uninformative parameters in statistical models
 1619 applying model selection in applied ecology. *PLOS ONE* 14:e0206711.
 1620 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0206711>
 1621 Leroux SJ, Charron L, Hermanutz L, Feltham J (2021) Cumulative effects of spruce
 1622 budworm and moose herbivory on boreal forest ecosystems. *Funct Ecol* 35:1448–
 1623 1459. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.13805>
 1624 Leroux SJ, Wiersma YF, Vander Wal E (2020) Herbivore impacts on carbon cycling in boreal
 1625 forests. *Trends Ecol Evol* 35:1001–1010. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2020.07.009>

1626 Li Z, Kurz WA, Apps MJ, Beukema SJ (2003) Belowground biomass dynamics in the Carbon
 1627 Budget Model of the Canadian Forest Sector: recent improvements and implications
 1628 for the estimation of NPP and NEP. *Can J For Res* 33:126–136.
 1629 <https://doi.org/10.1139/x02-165>

1630 Li Z, Yu G, Xiao X, et al (2007) Modeling gross primary production of alpine ecosystems in
 1631 the Tibetan Plateau using MODIS images and climate data. *Remote Sens Environ*
 1632 107:510–519. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2006.10.003>

1633 Liu Z, Peng C, Grandpré L, et al (2019) Simulation and analysis of the effect of a spruce
 1634 budworm outbreak on carbon dynamics in boreal forests of Quebec. *Ecosystems*
 1635 22:1838–1851

1636 Lutz JA, Furniss TJ, Johnson DJ, et al (2018) Global importance of large-diameter trees.
 1637 *Global Ecol Biogeogr* 27:849–864. <https://doi.org/10.1111/geb.12747>

1638 Malhi Y, Baldocchi DD, Jarvis PG (1999) The carbon balance of tropical, temperate and
 1639 boreal forests. *Plant Cell Environ* 22:715–740. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-3040.1999.00453.x>

1640

1641 Mao L, Bater CW, Stadt JJ, et al (2019) Environmental landscape determinants of maximum
 1642 forest canopy height of boreal forests. *J Plant Ecol* 12:96–102.
 1643 <https://doi.org/10.1093/jpe/rtx071>

1644 Masek JG, Vermote EF, Saleous NE, et al (2006) A landsat surface reflectance dataset for
 1645 North America, 1990-2000. *IEEE Geosci Remote Sens Lett* 3:68–72.
 1646 <https://doi.org/10.1109/LGRS.2005.857030>

1647 Mason NWH, Peltzer DA, Richardson SJ, et al (2010) Stand development moderates effects
 1648 of ungulate exclusion on foliar traits in the forests of New Zealand. *J Ecol* 98:1422–
 1649 1433. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2010.01714.x>

1650 Mazerolle MJ (2020) AICcmodavg: Model Selection and Multimodel Inference Based on
 1651 (Q)AIC(c)
 1652 McCarthy J, Weetman G (2006) Age and size structure of gap-dynamic, old-growth boreal
 1653 forest stands in Newfoundland. *Silva Fenn* 40:.. <https://doi.org/10.14214/sf.339>
 1654 McLaren BE, Mercer WE (2005) How management unit licence quotas relate to population
 1655 size, density, and hunter access in Newfoundland. *Alces* 41:75–84
 1656 McLaren BE, Roberts BA, Djan-Chékar N, Lewis KP (2004) Effects of overabundant moose
 1657 on the Newfoundland landscape. *Alces* 40:45–59
 1658 Milne-Rostkowska F, Holeksa J, Bogdziewicz M, et al (2020) Where can palatable young
 1659 trees escape herbivore pressure in a protected forest? *For Ecol Manag* 472:118221.
 1660 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2020.118221>
 1661 Mitchell SJ (2013) Wind as a natural disturbance agent in forests: a synthesis. *Forestry*
 1662 86:147–157. <https://doi.org/10.1093/forestry/cps058>
 1663 Morin H, Gagnon R, Lemay A, Navarro L (2021) Chapter Thirteen - Revisiting the
 1664 relationship between spruce budworm outbreaks and forest dynamics over the
 1665 Holocene in Eastern North America based on novel proxies. In: Johnson EA,
 1666 Miyanishi K (eds) *Plant Disturbance Ecology (Second Edition)*. Academic Press, San
 1667 Diego, pp 463–487
 1668 Natural Resources Canada (2011) Canadian Digital Elevation Model, 1945-2011 - Open
 1669 Government Portal. [https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-](https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-45d1d2051333)
 1670 [45d1d2051333](https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-45d1d2051333). Accessed 24 Oct 2024
 1671 Na-U-Dom T, Mo X, García M (2017) Assessing the climatic effects on vegetation
 1672 dynamics in the Mekong River basin. *Environments* 4:17.
 1673 <https://doi.org/10.3390/environments4010017>

1674 Navarro L, Morin H, Bergeron Y, Girona MM (2018) Changes in spatiotemporal patterns of
 1675 20th Century spruce budworm outbreaks in Eastern Canadian boreal forests. *Front*
 1676 *Plant Sci* 9:. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.01905>
 1677 Ng SH, Chick SE (2006) Reducing parameter uncertainty for stochastic systems. *ACM Trans*
 1678 *Model Comput Simul* 16:26–51. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1122012.1122014>
 1679 Nuttle T, Royo AA, Adams MB, Carson WP (2013) Historic disturbance regimes promote
 1680 tree diversity only under low browsing regimes in eastern deciduous forest. *Ecol*
 1681 *Monogr* 83:3–17. <https://doi.org/10.1890/11-2263.1>
 1682 Parks Canada (2019) Restoring forest health in Terra Nova National Park: final report. Parks
 1683 Canada
 1684 Parks Canada (2021) Forest Restoration Gros Morne National Park, Final Report. Zenodo
 1685 Pasos M North American Land Cover, 2020 (Landsat, 30m). In: Commission for
 1686 Environmental Cooperation. [http://www.cec.org/north-american-environmental-](http://www.cec.org/north-american-environmental-atlas/land-cover-30m-2020/)
 1687 [atlas/land-cover-30m-2020/](http://www.cec.org/north-american-environmental-atlas/land-cover-30m-2020/). Accessed 24 Oct 2024
 1688 Peduzzi P, Concato J, Kemper E, et al (1996) A simulation study of the number of events per
 1689 variable in logistic regression analysis. *J Clin Epidemiol* 49:1373–1379.
 1690 [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0895-4356\(96\)00236-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0895-4356(96)00236-3)
 1691 Petersen TK, Kolstad AL, Kouki J, et al (2023) Airborne laser scanning reveals uniform
 1692 responses of forest structure to moose (*Alces alces*) across the boreal forest biome. *J*
 1693 *Ecol* 111:1396–1410. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2745.14093>
 1694 Peterson BG, Carl P (2020) PerformanceAnalytics: Econometric Tools for Performance and
 1695 Risk Analysis
 1696 Piao S, Sitch S, Ciais P, et al (2013) Evaluation of terrestrial carbon cycle models for their
 1697 response to climate variability and to CO2 trends. *Glob Change Biol* 19:2117–2132.
 1698 <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12187>

1699 Pickett STA, Pickett ST, White PS (1985) The Ecology of Natural Disturbance and Patch
1700 Dynamics. Academic Press

1701 Poole KG, Stuart-Smith K (2006) Winter habitat selection by female moose in western
1702 interior montane forests. *Can J Zool* 84:1823–1832. <https://doi.org/10.1139/z06-184>

1703 Potapov P, Li X, Hernandez-Serna A, et al (2021) Mapping global forest canopy height
1704 through integration of GEDI and Landsat data. *Remote Sens Environ* 253:112165.
1705 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2020.112165>

1706 QGIS Development Team (2024) QGIS Geographic Information System

1707 Quine C, Gardiner B (2007) Understanding how the interaction of wind and trees results in
1708 windthrow, stem breakage, and canopy gap formation. In: *Plant Disturbance Ecology-*
1709 *the Process and the Response*. pp 103–155

1710 Quirion BR, Domke GM, Walters BF, et al (2021) Insect and disease disturbances correlate
1711 with reduced carbon sequestration in forests of the Contiguous United States. *Front*
1712 *For Glob Change* 4:. <https://doi.org/10.3389/ffgc.2021.716582>

1713 R Core Team (2023) R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. R
1714 Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria

1715 Richardson SJ, Peltzer DA, Hurst JM, et al (2009) Deadwood in New Zealand’s indigenous
1716 forests. *For Ecol Manag* 258:2456–2466. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2009.08.022>

1717 Rodríguez A, Kouki J (2017) Disturbance-mediated heterogeneity drives pollinator diversity
1718 in boreal managed forest ecosystems. *Ecol Appl* 27:589–602.
1719 <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.1468>

1720 Rooney TP (2001) Deer impacts on forest ecosystems: a North American perspective.
1721 *Forestry* 74:201–208. <https://doi.org/10.1093/forestry/74.3.201>

1722 Ruel J-C, Mitchell SJ, Dornier M (2002) A GIS based approach to map wind exposure for
 1723 windthrow hazard rating. *North J App For* 19:183–187.
 1724 <https://doi.org/10.1093/njaf/19.4.183>
 1725 Saatchi SS, Harris NL, Brown S, et al (2011) Benchmark map of forest carbon stocks in
 1726 tropical regions across three continents. *PNAS* 108:9899–9904.
 1727 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1019576108>
 1728 Sánchez-Pinillos M, Leduc A, Ameztegui A, et al (2019) Resistance, resilience or change:
 1729 post-disturbance dynamics of boreal forests after insect outbreaks. *Ecosystems*
 1730 22:1886–1901. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-019-00378-6>
 1731 Santoro M, Cartus O, Mermoz S, et al (2018) A detailed portrait of the forest aboveground
 1732 biomass pool for the year 2010 obtained from multiple remote sensing observations.
 1733 Vienna, p 18932
 1734 Schimel D, Pavlick R, Fisher JB, et al (2015) Observing terrestrial ecosystems and the carbon
 1735 cycle from space. *Glob Change Biol* 21:1762–1776.
 1736 <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12822>
 1737 Schmitz OJ, Raymond PA, Estes JA, et al (2014) Animating the carbon cycle. *Ecosystems*
 1738 17:344–359. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-013-9715-7>
 1739 Schwartz CC (1992) Physiological and nutritional adaptations of moose to northern
 1740 environments. *Alces* 139–155
 1741 Seidl R, Fernandes PM, Fonseca TF, et al (2011) Modelling natural disturbances in forest
 1742 ecosystems: a review. *Ecol Model* 222:903–924.
 1743 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2010.09.040>
 1744 Senf C, Seidl R, Hostert P (2017) Remote sensing of forest insect disturbances: Current state
 1745 and future directions. *Int J Appl Earth Obs Geoinf* 60:49.
 1746 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jag.2017.04.004>

1747 Sharma T, Kurz WA, Fellows M, et al (2023) Carbon Dynamics in the Forests of National
 1748 Parks in Canada. Parks Canada Agency
 1749 Shen W, Lin Y, Jenerette GD, Wu J (2011) Blowing litter across a landscape: effects on
 1750 ecosystem nutrient flux and implications for landscape management. *Landscape Ecol*
 1751 26:629–644. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-011-9599-x>
 1752 Shi H, Li L, Eamus D, et al (2017) Assessing the ability of MODIS EVI to estimate terrestrial
 1753 ecosystem gross primary production of multiple land cover types. *Ecol Indic* 72:153–
 1754 164. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolind.2016.08.022>
 1755 Sims DA, Rahman AF, Cordova VD, et al (2006) On the use of MODIS EVI to assess gross
 1756 primary productivity of North American ecosystems. *J Geophys* 111:.
 1757 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2006JG000162>
 1758 Smith C, Beazley KF, Duinker P, Harper KA (2010) The impact of moose (*Alces alces*
 1759 *andersoni*) on forest regereation following a severe spruce budworm outbreak in the
 1760 Cape Breton Highlands, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Alces* 46:135–150
 1761 Soil Classification Working Group (1998) The Canadian System of Soil Classification, 3rd
 1762 ed. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Publication 1646
 1763 Sothe C, Gonsamo A, Arabian J, et al (2022) Large soil carbon storage in terrestrial
 1764 ecosystems of Canada. *Glob Biogeochem Cycles* 36:e2021GB007213.
 1765 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2021GB007213>
 1766 Speed JDM, Austrheim G, Hester AJ, et al (2013) Regional-scale alteration of clear-cut forest
 1767 regeneration caused by moose browsing. *For Ecol Manag* 289:289–299.
 1768 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2012.10.051>
 1769 Swain M, Leroux SJ, Buchkowski R (2023) Strong above-ground impacts of a non-native
 1770 ungulate do not cascade to impact below-ground functioning in a boreal ecosystem. *J*
 1771 *Anim Ecol* 92:2016–2027. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2656.13993>

1772 Tuck JA (2022) Beothuk. The Canadian Encyclopedia

1773 Ľupek B, Launiainen S, Peltoniemi M, et al (2019) Evaluating CENTURY and Yasso soil
 1774 carbon models for CO₂ emissions and organic carbon stocks of boreal forest soil with
 1775 Bayesian multi-model inference. *Eur J Soil Sci* 70:847–858.
 1776 <https://doi.org/10.1111/ejss.12805>

1777 van Lierop P, Lindquist E, Sathyapala S, Franceschini G (2015) Global forest area
 1778 disturbance from fire, insect pests, diseases and severe weather events. *For Ecol*
 1779 *Manag* 352:78–88. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2015.06.010>

1780 Vermote E, Justice C, Claverie M, Franch B (2016) Preliminary analysis of the performance
 1781 of the Landsat 8/OLI land surface reflectance product. *Remote Sens Environ* 185:46–
 1782 56. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2016.04.008>

1783 Vittinghoff E, McCulloch CE (2007) Relaxing the rule of ten events per variable in logistic
 1784 and cox regression. *Am J Epidemiol* 165:710–718. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwk052>

1785 Webster PJ, Holland GJ, Curry JA, Chang H-R (2005) Changes in tropical cyclone number,
 1786 duration, and intensity in a warming environment. *Science* 309:1844–1846.
 1787 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1116448>

1788 Williams CA, Gu H, MacLean R, et al (2016) Disturbance and the carbon balance of US
 1789 forests: A quantitative review of impacts from harvests, fires, insects, and droughts.
 1790 *Global Planet Change* 143:66–80. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloplacha.2016.06.002>

1791 Wu X, Wang X, Wu Y, et al (2015) Forest biomass is strongly shaped by forest height across
 1792 boreal to tropical forests in China. *JPECOL* rtv001. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jpe/rtv001>

1793 Yuan X, Li L, Tian X, et al (2016) Estimation of above-ground biomass using MODIS
 1794 satellite imagery of multiple land-cover types in China. *Remote Sens Lett* 7:1141–
 1795 1149. <https://doi.org/10.1080/2150704X.2016.1219458>

1796 Zhao N, He N, Wang Q, et al (2014) The altitudinal patterns of leaf C:N:P stoichiometry are
 1797 regulated by plant growth form, climate and soil on Changbai Mountain, China.
 1798 PLOS ONE 9:e95196. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0095196>
 1799 Zhu X, Liu D (2015) Improving forest aboveground biomass estimation using seasonal
 1800 Landsat NDVI time-series. ISPRS J Photogramm Remote Sens 102:222–231.
 1801 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2014.08.014>
 1802 Zinko U (2004) Plants go with the flow : predicting spatial distribution of plant species in the
 1803 boreal forest. Umeå University

1804 **2.8. Tables**

1805

1806 Table 2.1. Candidate predictor variables considered for inclusion in models of carbon and mature forest/gap. Rows continued in next table.

Variable	Units	Kind	Source	Website	Range sampled (TN; GM)	Range in study area (TN; GM)	Included in full model?	Citation
Forest height	Metres	Vegetation	Global Forest Canopy Height	https://glad.umd.edu/dataset/gedi	0 - 12; 0 - 14	0-12; 0-21	Yes	(Potapov et al. 2021)
Enhanced vegetation yearly amplitude ¹	Spectral Index	Vegetation	Landsat Surface Reflectance-derived Enhanced Vegetation Index	https://espa.cr.usgs.gov/	450 - 3799; 500 - 5703	41 – 5087; 16 – 9636	Yes	(Masek et al. 2006; Vermote et al. 2016)
Enhanced vegetation yearly median ²	Spectral Index	Vegetation	Landsat Surface Reflectance-derived Enhanced Vegetation Index	https://espa.cr.usgs.gov/	2450 - 5199; 600 - 5994	214 – 5445; 696 – 6315	Yes	(Masek et al. 2006; Vermote et al. 2016)
Length of green season ³	Days	Vegetation	Multi-Source Land Surface Phenology Yearly North America	https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/products/mslsp30na_v011/	54 - 191; 54 - 147	53 – 244; 28 – 192	Yes	(Friedl 2021)

¹ Enhanced Vegetation Yearly Amplitude measures the difference between the maximum EVI and minimum EVI within the year. As EVI is a measure of greenness or productivity, EVIamp can be interpreted as the magnitude of change in productivity throughout the year.

² Enhanced Vegetation Yearly Median measures the median EVI within the year. As EVI is a measure of greenness or productivity, EVImed can be interpreted as the average productivity throughout the year.

³ Length of green season is the number of days in the year that the area was considered green according to the greenup and greendown days from MSLSP30.

Variable	Units	Kind	Source	Website	Range sampled (TN; GM)	Range in study area (TN; GM)	Included in full model?	Citation
Forest age class	Categorical	Vegetation	Parks Canada	Obtained directly from Parks Canada	NA	1 – 5; 1 - 6 ⁴	No, removed during correlation analysis	
Dominant tree type	Categorical	Vegetation	Parks Canada	Obtained directly from Parks Canada	NA	NULL, White birch, Balsam fir, Not sufficiently restocked, Coniferous shrub, Black spruce	No, removed during parameter reduction (section #?)	
Land type class	Categorical	Vegetation	Global Land Cover Mapping and Estimation Yearly	http://www.cec.org/north-american-environmental-atlas/land-cover-30m-2020/	NA	1, 6, 8, 14, 16, 17, 18; 1, 6, 8, 14, 16, 17, 18 ⁵	No, removed during parameter reduction (section #?)	(Pasos 2020)
Slope	Percent	Topography	Canadian Digital Elevation Model	https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-45d1d2051333	0 - 41; 0 - 70.01517	0 - 68; 0 - 160	Yes	(Natural Resources Canada 2011)
Aspect	Degrees from South	Topography	Canadian Digital Elevation Model	https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-45d1d2051333		0 – 215; 0 – 802	Yes	(Natural Resources Canada 2011)

⁴ Forest age classes: TN: 1 = 0 – 20 years, 2 = 21 – 40 years, 3 = 41 – 60 years, 4 = 61 – 80 years, 5 = 81 + years

GM: 1 = 0 – 20 years, 2 = 21 – 40 years, 3 = 41 – 60 years, 4 = 61 – 80 years, 5 = 81 – 100, 6 = 101 – 120 years

⁵ Land classifications: 1 = Temperate or sub-polar needleleaf forest, 6 = Mixed Forest, 8 = Temperate or sub-polar shrubland, 14 = Wetland, 16 = Barren lands, 17 = Urban, 18 = Water

Variable	Units	Kind	Source	Website	Range sampled (TN; GM)	Range in study area (TN; GM)	Included in full model?	Citation
Elevation	Metres	Topography	Canadian Digital Elevation Model	https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/7f245e4d-76c2-4caa-951a-45d1d2051333	5 – 234; 5 – 444	0 – 359; 0 – 359	Yes	(Natural Resources Canada 2011)
Moose density	Categorical	Moose	Parks Canada	Obtained directly from Parks Canada	L:M:H:X H; L:H:VH	L:M:H:XH; L:H:VH ⁶	Yes	(Parks Canada 2019, 2021)

1807

⁶ Moose densities: L = Low, M = Medium, H = High, XH = Extra High, VH = Very High

1808 Table 2.2. Mean and standard deviation of carbon stocks measured across park and stand
 1809 condition in grams per square metre. The stocks are living biomass carbon (sum of live
 1810 vegetation > 30 cm, live vegetation < 30 cm, and roots), dead biomass carbon (sum of
 1811 deadwood and litter), soil organic carbon, and total carbon.

	Mean carbon stocks (g/m ²)			
Stand condition	Living biomass carbon	Dead biomass carbon	Soil organic carbon	Total carbon
Terra Nova National Park				
Mature Forest	31 028.49 (± 56 382.59)	1143.78 (± 1751.99)	7228.09 (± 4233.04)	39 400.36 (± 54 992.63)
Gap	4737.39 (± 10 287.71)	704.9 (± 1062.48)	3868.6 (± 2076.74)	9310.89 (± 10 212.22)
Overall	13 751.48 (± 35 458.41)	855.37 (± 1329.73)	5020.43 (± 3347.46)	19 627.28 (± 35 438.43)
Gros Morne National Park				
Mature forest	22 542.37 (± 31 440.92)	483.26 (± 359.21)	4937.72 (± 3863.68)	27 963.35 (± 30 892.92)
Gap	1797.29 (± 2746.13)	758.99 (± 871.29)	3920.45 (± 6476.73)	6476.56 (± 3645.56)
Overall	10 339.38 (± 22 496.89)	645.46 (± 714.63)	4339.32 (± 3044.21)	15 324.16 (± 22 439.21)

1812

1813 Table 2.3. Results of generalized linear models of mean total carbon stocks at each site, and
1814 mature forest/gap, as they relate to remote sensed variables. Models included have a $\Delta AICc <$
1815 4. K: number of parameters, LL: log-likelihood (measure of model fit), $\Delta AICc$: change in
1816 Aikike's Information Criterion corrected for small sample sizes relative to top model, R^2 :
1817 Nagelkerke's pseudo R^2 (proportion of variation in data explained by the model), FHT: forest
1818 height, EVIamp: enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude, EVImed: enhanced vegetation
1819 index yearly median, SLO: slope, ASP: aspect, ELE: elevation, LGS: number of days spent
1820 green in year.

Coefficients: estimate (\pm standard error)											Cross validation
k	LL	$\Delta AICc$	R^2	Intercept	FHT	EVIamp	EVImed	SLO	ASP	LGS	Number of times validated out of 100
Carbon stocks											
Terra Nova National Park											
3	-372.08	0	0.40	8.6 (± 0.38)	1.30 (± 0.39)	-	-	-	-	-	47
4	-371.24	0.87	0.43	8.37 (± 0.42)	1.14 (± 0.42)	-	-	0.42 (± 0.41)	-	-	21
4	-371.75	1.91	0.42	8.89 (± 0.59)	1.2 (± 0.4)	-0.25 (\pm (± 0.46)	-	-	-	-	77
5	-370.13	1.39	0.47	8.81 (± 0.557)	0.89 (± 0.41)	-0.48 (± 0.43)	-	0.63 (± 0.40)	-	-	11
Gros Morne National Park											
5	-521.49	0.00	0.56	8.13 (± 0.83)	0.96 (± 0.23)	- 0.64 (\pm (± 0.43)	1.19 (\pm (± 0.65)	-	-	-	0
4	-523.55	1.66	0.52	7.36 (\pm (± 0.73)	1.17 (± 0.22)	-	1.21 (± 0.66)	-	-	-	5
4	-523.80	2.16	0.51	9.28 (± 0.51)	0.89 (± 0.22)	-0.59 (± 0.43)	-	-	-	-	100
3	-525.43	3.06	0.48	8.69 (± 0.20)	1.06 (± 0.21)	-	-	-	-	-	95
Probability area is mature forest											
Terra Nova National Park											
6	-6.97	0.00	0.43	8.25 (± 5.53)	3.14 (± 1.34)	-5.79 (± 2.55)	-	-	-2.48 (± 1.55)	-5.37 (± 3.47)	100
4	-9.79	0.35	0.33	0.093 (± 1.3)	2.49 (± 0.96)	-3.88 (± 1.65)	-	-	-	-	100
5	-9.14	1.61	0.36	0.64 (± 1.38)	2.64 (± 1.03)	-3.41 (± 1.4)	-	-	-1.1 (\pm (± 0.94)	-	100
5	-9.29	1.90	0.35	2.53 (± 3.02)	2.45 (± 1.00)	-4.61 (± 1.96)	-	-	-	-1.96 (± 2.25)	100
Gros Morne National Park											
4	-15.00	0.00	0.37	0.66 (± 1.6)	2.88 (± 0.87)	-3.9 (± 1.64)	-	-	-	-	100

1821

1822

2.9. Figures

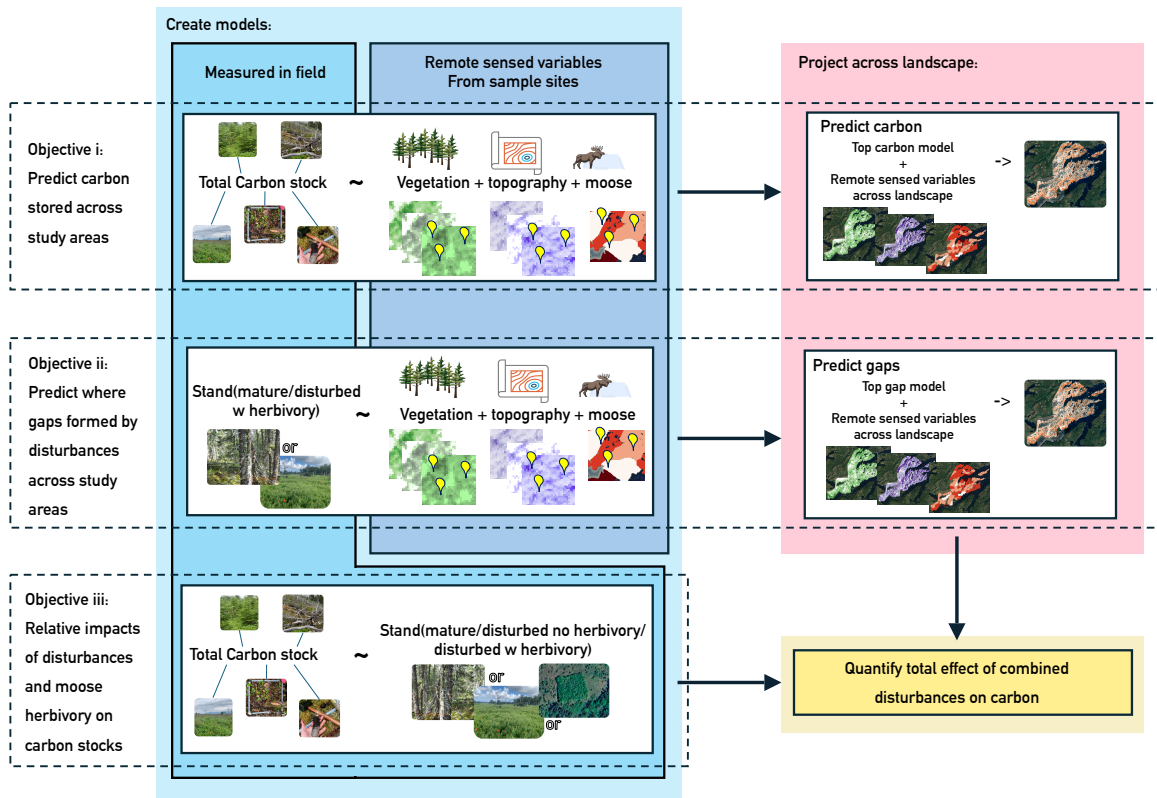


Figure 2.1. Conceptual diagram of workflow to meet our objectives

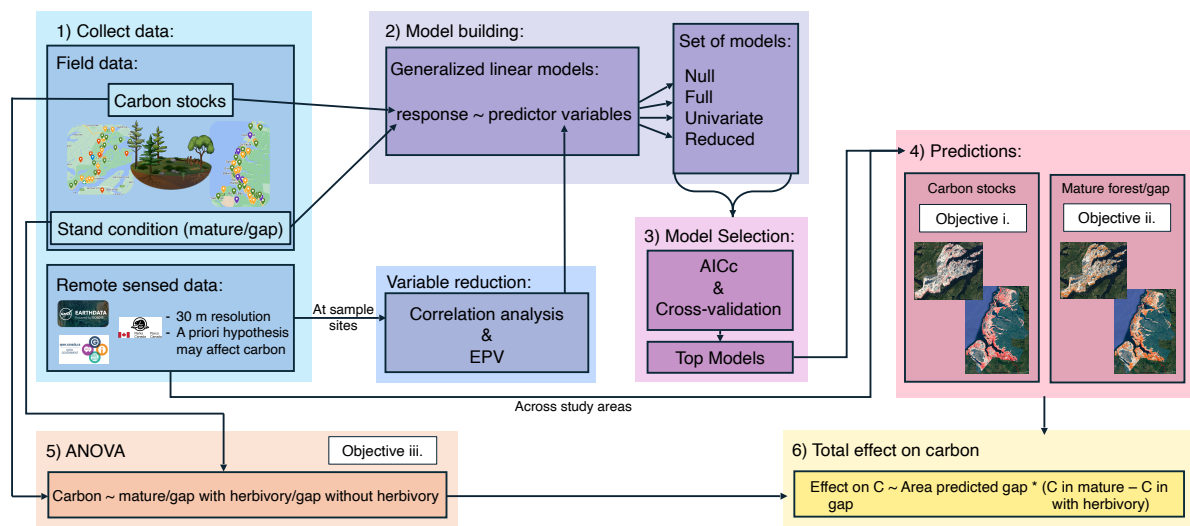


Figure 2.2. Conceptual diagram of analyses used to achieve our three objectives (see Figure 2.1). Outlines flow of data, statistical methods, and outputs. Event per Variable (EPV); Aikike's Information Corrected Criterion (AICc)

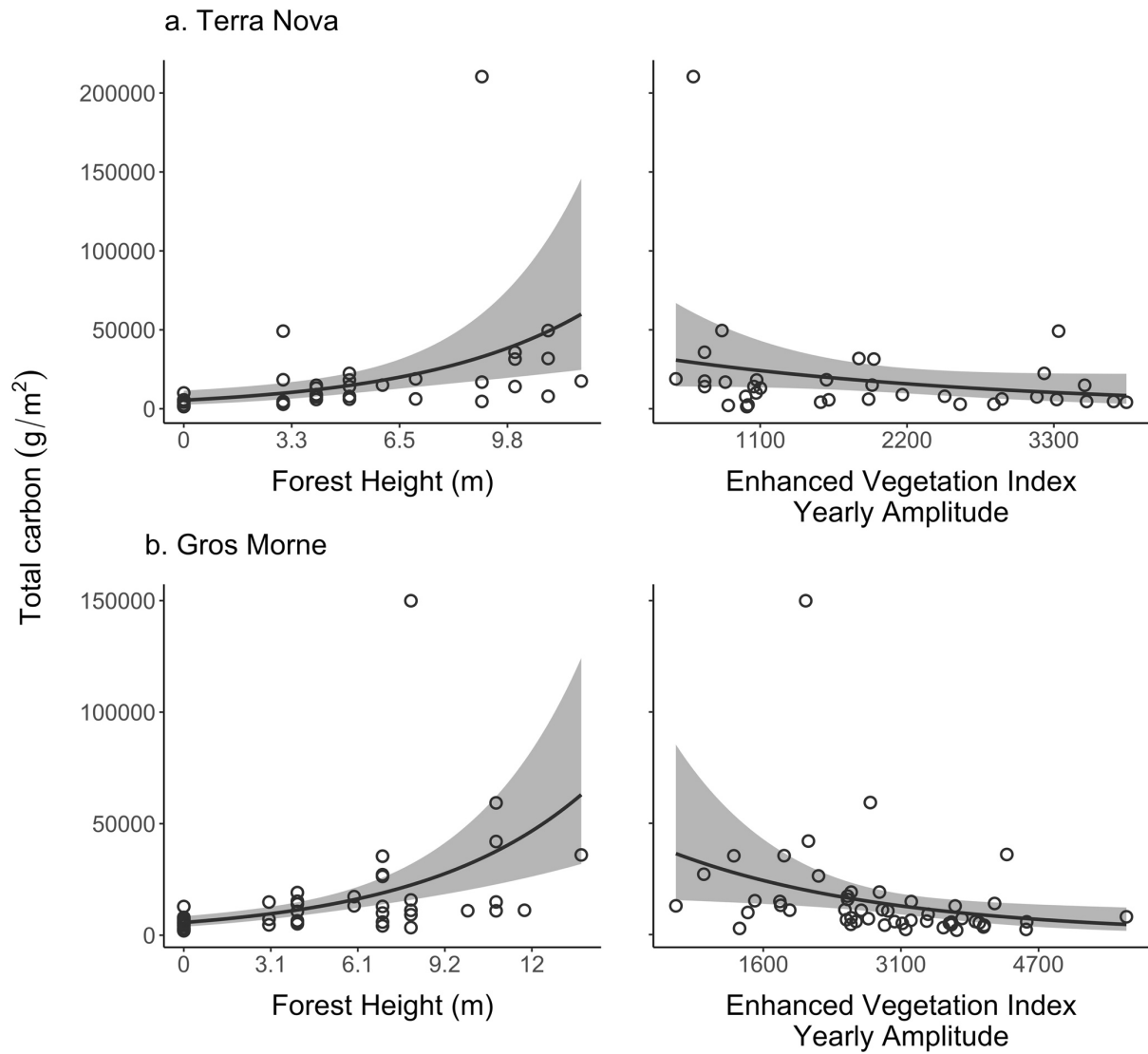
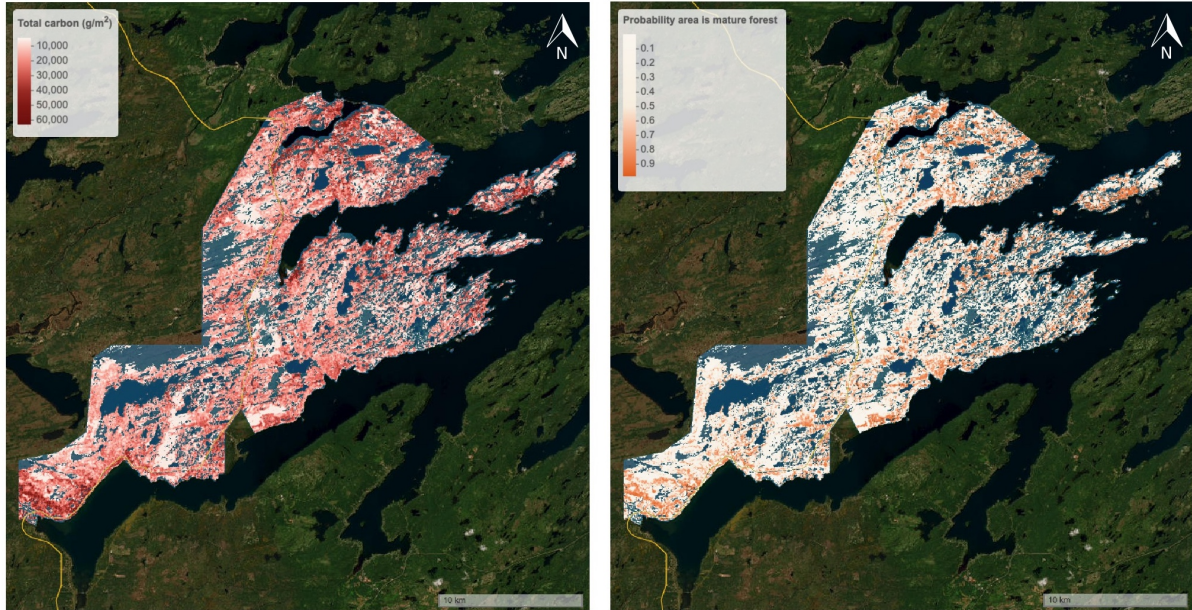
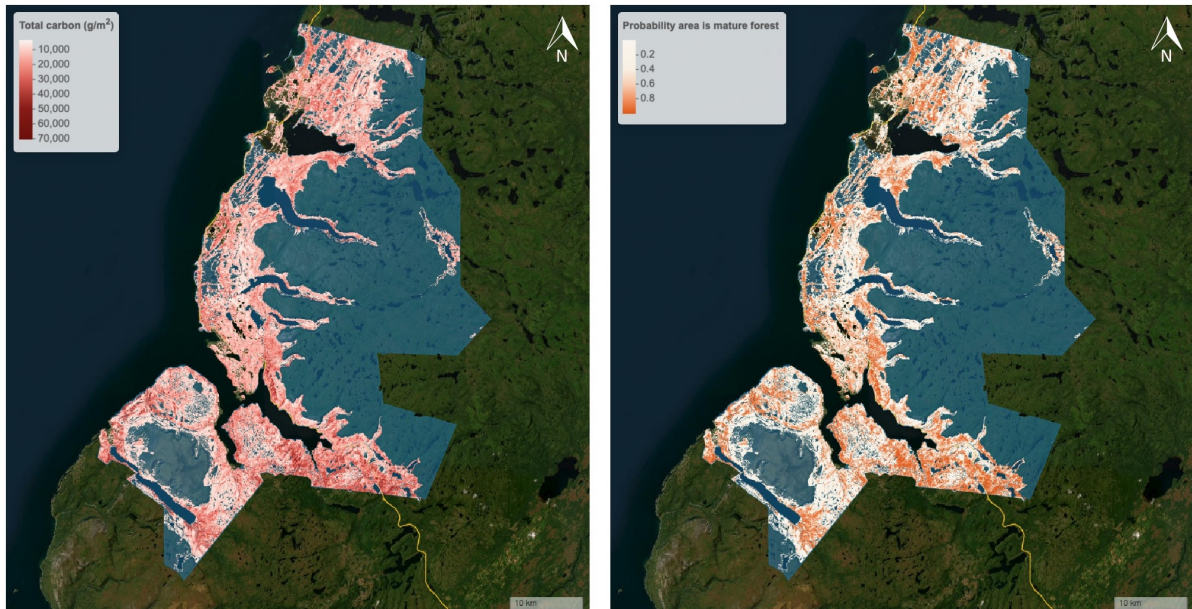


Figure 2.3. Relationship between average total carbon stocks and remote sensed variables included in the top models for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne National Park as depicted by the black line, with the 95% confidence interval in light grey. Each point is the total carbon stock in g/m^2 for each plot, averaged across each subplot

a. Terra Nova



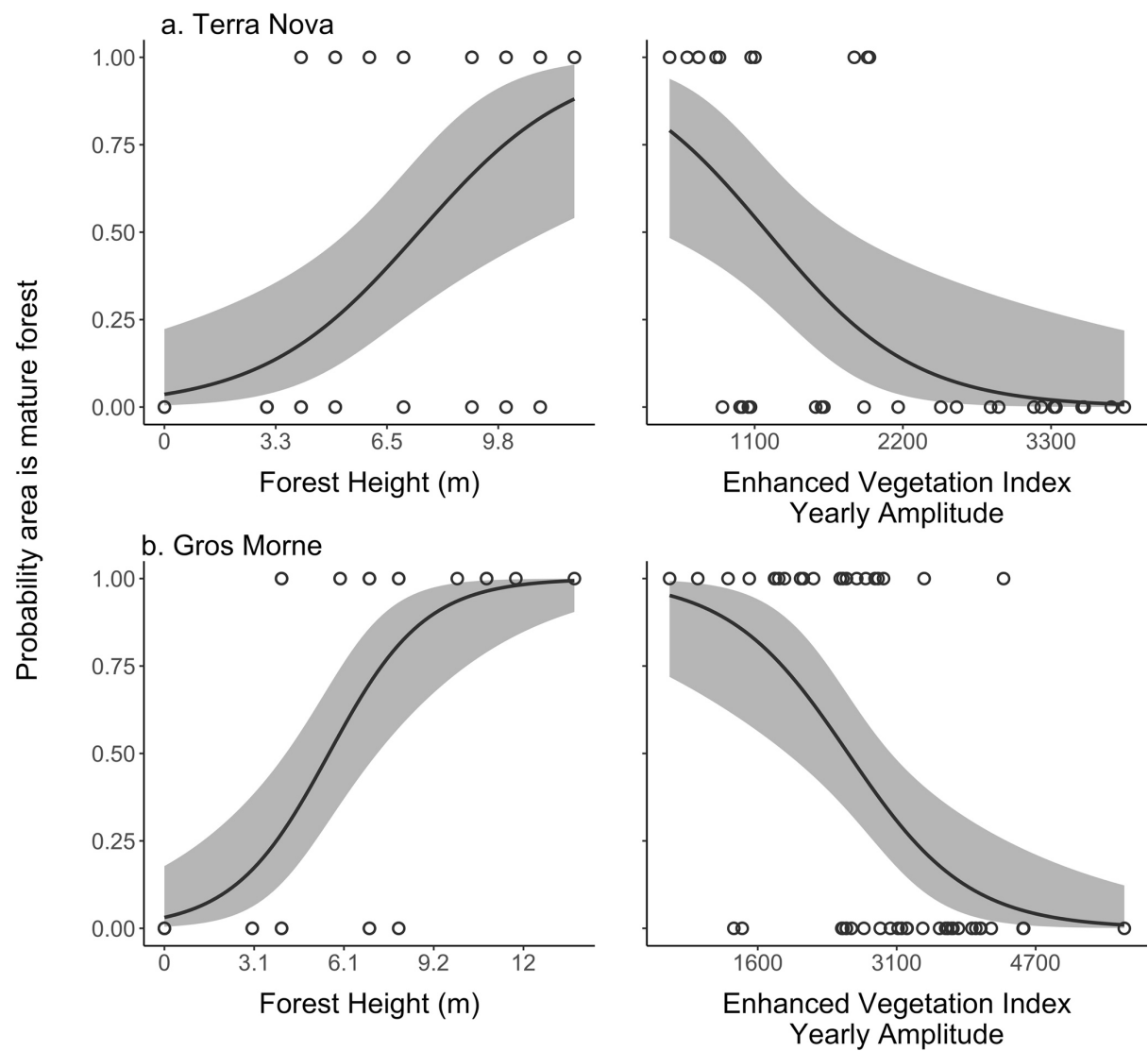
b. Gros Morne



1836

1837 Figure 2.4. Predictions of total carbon stocks per m² (left) and probability area is mature
 1838 forest (right) in each 30 m x 30 m cell for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne
 1839 National Park. Predictions are made using the top model for total average carbon stocks and
 1840 probability area is mature forest/gap in each national park. See
 1841 https://emmwilson.github.io/interactive_maps/ for interactive versions of all maps presented
 1842 here and in Appendix 2.9.

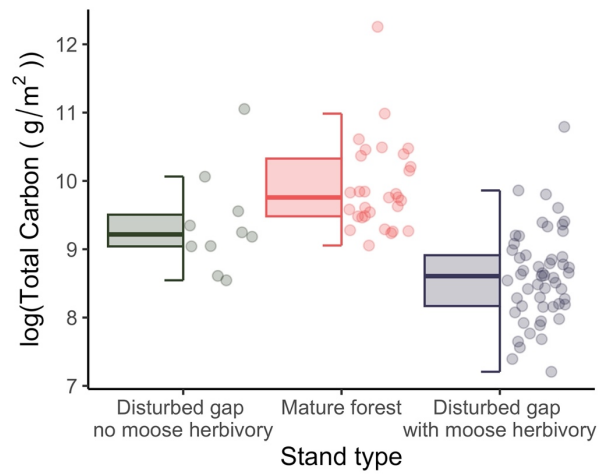
1843



1844

1845 Figure 2.5. Relationship between probability plot is mature forest and remote sensed
1846 variables included in the top models for (a) Terra Nova National Park and (b) Gros Morne
1847 National Park as depicted by the black line, with the 95% confidence interval in light grey.
1848 Each point is the total carbon stock in g/m^2 for each plot, averaged across each subplot

1849



1850

1851 Figure 2.6. Box plot of average total carbon on natural log scale at sites in gap without moose

1852 herbivory, mature forest, and gap with moose herbivory. Points denote average total carbon

1853 stocks measured at each plot on natural log scale

1854

1855 **2.10. Appendices**

1856 *Appendix 2.1. Sampling sites*

1857 Additional information on about sampling sites, including identifying information about
1858 subplots (Table S2.1), classification of sites as mature or disturbed (Table S2.2), and layout of
1859 each site (Figure S2.1).

1860 Sites in gaps, with exclosures and without, do not differ significantly in age when comparing
1861 age in years from ABoVE: stand age from 2020 (Landsat-derived locally-calibrated estimates
1862 of tree canopy cover (TCC) and forest stand age; Feng et al. 2022) using a two way anova in
1863 R. This data set was not used as a predictor variable for our models because it was missing
1864 data for many areas of each national park.

1865 Table S2.1. Information on sample plots, including: park sampled in (Terra Nova: TN, Gros Morne: GM), Year sampled, unique plot ID,
1866 coordinates, disturbance history, open plot or exclosure, and inclusion in analyses

Park	Year	Plot ID (park, year_n_exclosure/ctrl/open)	Coordinates		Disturbance history	Open/Exclosure	Used in analysis 1 & 2	Used in analysis 3
GM	2022	GM_2022_1_OPEN	449165.51	5521521.89	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_1_EX	449149.987	5521509.49	Insect	EX	No	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_2_OPEN	433963.256	5497043.15	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_3_OPEN	441502.019	5484819.6	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_4_OPEN	433339.253	5496745.19	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_5_OPEN	443483.445	5483779.72	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_5_EX	443484.587	5483762.35	Insect	EX	No	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_6_OPEN	454739.784	5473772.31	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_7_OPEN	432355.902	5504544.98	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_8_OPEN	436696.167	5505446.12	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_9_OPEN	436266.718	5500136.95	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_10_OPEN	436498.602	5500149.02	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_11_OPEN	434447.913	5496789.35	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_12_OPEN	432989.618	5497932.93	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_13_OPEN	437379.604	5490438.51	Mature	OPEN	Yes	No
GM	2022	GM_2022_13_EX	432989.618	5497932.93	Mature	EX	No	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_14_OPEN	449772.683	5478583.07	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_15_OPEN	454953.494	5474507.53	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_16_OPEN	436907.175	5505267.59	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_17_OPEN	450046.843	5520040.06	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_18_OPEN	439942.923	5490067.83	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2022	GM_2022_35_OPEN	432960.26	5495894.62	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes

GM	2022	GM_2022_36_OPEN	433429.97	5497876.81	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_19_OPEN	724763.392	5377455.05	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_19_EX	724755.373	5377408.01	Insect	EX	No	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_20_OPEN	713900.46	5367730.69	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_20_EX	713871.756	5367793.93	Insect	EX	No	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_21_OPEN	713871.756	5367793.93	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_21_EX	723512.387	5387417.58	Insect	EX	No	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_22_OPEN	730157.643	5383171.87	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_22_EX	730148.744	5383234.16	Insect	EX	No	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_23_OPEN	724026.443	5387375.58	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_24_OPEN	716590.663	5366904.3	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_25_OPEN	722111.819	5379544.51	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_25_EX	722788.246	5379561.56	Fire	EX	No	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_26_OPEN	713038.112	5376799.28	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_27_OPEN	721018.254	5370831.33	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_28_OPEN	721609.475	5386088.72	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_29_OPEN	722188.259	5370987.15	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_30_OPEN	717899.043	5379742.58	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_31_OPEN	732425.636	5387188.52	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_31_EX	732413.837	5387151.49	Mature	EX	No	No
TN	2022	TN_2022_32_OPEN	720467.378	5370625.25	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_33_OPEN	708699.834	5363953.18	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_34_OPEN	729898.21	5383298.32	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2022	TN_2022_34_EX	729933.761	5383349.72	Mature	EX	No	No
GM	2023	GM_2023_1_OPEN	438785.93	5491739.12	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_2_EX	434058.651	5498584.27	Insect	EX	No	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_3_OPEN	433972.398	5498654.73	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes

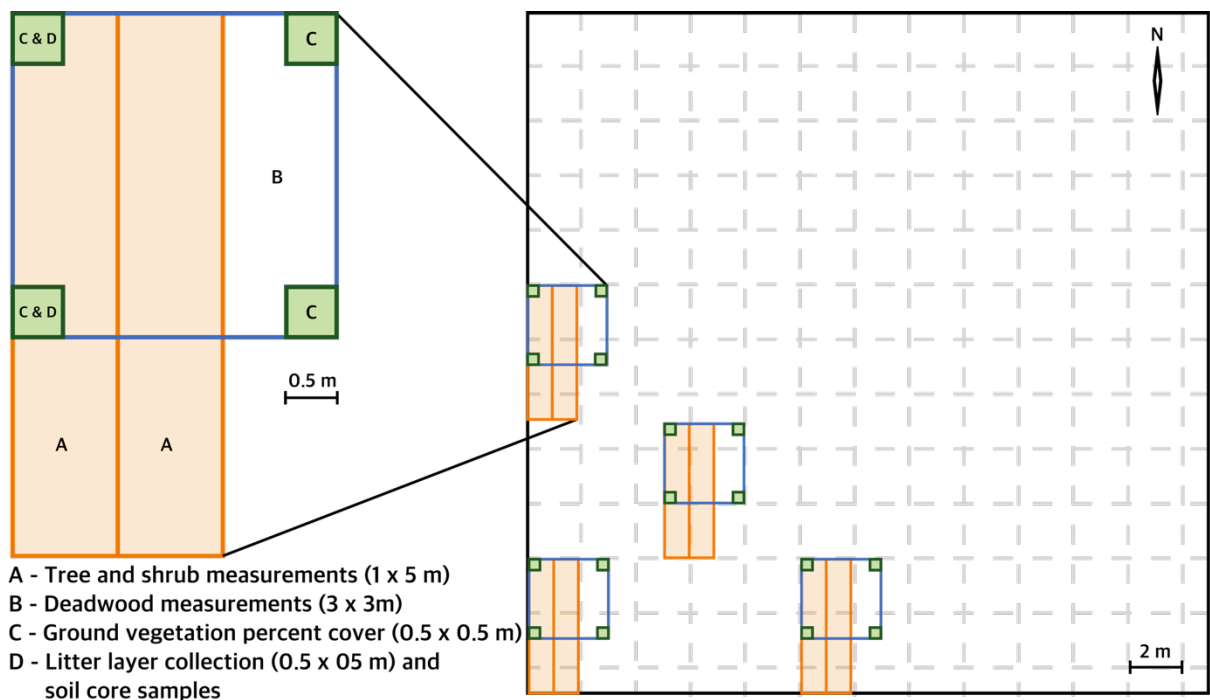
GM	2023	GM_2023_5_OPEN	424040.286	5484245.28	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_6_OPEN	444593.321	5478876.83	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_7_OPEN	432092.76	5482467.78	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_9_EX	435968.348	5514194.97	Logging	EX	No	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_10_OPEN	435992.346	5514184.63	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_11_OPEN	450928.359	5479173.01	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_13_OPEN	443562.842	5514252.7	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_14_OPEN	444533.159	5513941.13	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_15_OPEN	447554.751	5474862.7	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_16_OPEN	439431.869	5515187.14	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_18_OPEN	445927.851	5533722.23	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_19_OPEN	445862.556	5475105.14	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_20_OPEN	445336.909	5526541.65	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_21_OPEN	453514.636	5477358.68	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_22_OPEN	419735.451	5478665.99	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_24_OPEN	441239.992	5490541.15	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_25_OPEN	452691.717	5533268.45	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_26_OPEN	453479.726	5532676.61	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_27_OPEN	435093.937	5512114.9	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_29_OPEN	436023.271	5499287.93	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_31_OPEN	452376.374	5479424.92	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_34_OPEN	436816.132	5485717.36	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_35_OPEN	440454.961	5486838.86	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_36_OPEN	431121.026	5500784.98	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_37_OPEN	435337.43	5493711.75	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_38_OPEN	434206.648	5475767.26	Logging	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_39_OPEN	446997.728	5481923.08	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes

GM	2023	GM_2023_40_OPEN	439530.993	5511345.68	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_41_OPEN	440741.325	5511530.28	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
GM	2023	GM_2023_42_OPEN	434132.245	5509276.3	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_1_OPEN	725291.45	5388082.94	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_2_EX	721631.073	5373989.34	Insect	EX	No	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_3_OPEN	721634	5373939.23	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_5_OPEN	724300.362	5362179.85	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_6_OPEN	724436.656	5392377.41	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_7_OPEN	735568.434	5380674.36	Fire	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_9_OPEN	737065.741	5386722.25	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_12_OPEN	711558.037	5368547.87	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_13_OPEN	718853.915	5378045.34	Wind	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_14_OPEN	728209.767	5392129.29	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_16_OPEN	724800.531	5376679.87	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_17_OPEN	723229.57	5381706.9	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_19_OPEN	710879.4	5365304.42	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_20_OPEN	719665.243	5375320.91	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_22_OPEN	717583.43	5367455.6	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_23_OPEN	715081.911	5367139.71	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_24_OPEN	719013.196	5367452.18	Insect	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_25_OPEN	723222.052	5388835.4	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_26_OPEN	724542.228	5384293.72	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes
TN	2023	TN_2023_27_OPEN	723038.55	5382895.6	Mature	OPEN	Yes	Yes

1868 Table S2.2. Examples of sites in mature forest and gaps with photos taken at each site from
 1869 both study areas, and a satellite image of the same locations. Coordinates in EPSG:4326 –
 1870 WGS 84

Classification	Image of site on location	Satellite Image <div> </div>	Park (Coordinates)
Gap			Terra Nova (48.6441278,-53.9529835)
			Terra Nova (48.5349013,-53.8087273)
			Gros Morne (49.6427477,-57.8861476)
			Gros Morne (49.4310087,-57.9073801)
Mature Forest			Terra Nova (48.4055927,-54.1504819)
			Gros Morne (49.9446296,-57.6483700)

1871



1872

1873

Figure S2.1. Layout of subplots within each 12 x 15m plot, and transects and quadrats within

1874

each subplot

1875

1876 **Appendix 2.2 Allometric equations**

1877 Table S2.3. Published allometric equations used to calculate the biomass of each carbon stock
 1878 as outlined in Moran et al. in revision

Carbon Stock	Subgroup	Sources	Equation Used	Notes
Trees	NA	Lambert et al., 2005	$Y_{wood} = \beta_{wood1} * D^{\beta_{wood2}} * H^{\beta_{wood3}}$ $Y_{bark} = \beta_{bark1} * D^{\beta_{bark2}} * H^{\beta_{bark3}}$ $Y_{branches} = \beta_{branches1} * D^{\beta_{branches2}} * H^{\beta_{branches3}}$ $Y_{foliage} = \beta_{foliage1} * D^{\beta_{foliage2}} * H^{\beta_{foliage3}}$ $Y_{total} = Y_{wood} + Y_{bark} + Y_{foliage} + Y_{branches}$	Y_i represents the dry biomass of each compartment. Parameters varied according to species. See Table 4 in reference for parameters.
Woody shrubs (30 cm to 3 m height)	Blueberry & black huckleberry	Chen et al., 2009	Biomass = 10543 *area of cover*average height	See Table 2 in reference for parameters.
	Canada yew		Biomass = 2699.5 *area of cover*average height	
	Labrador tea		Biomass = 1093 *area of cover*average height	
	Currant, wild raisin & rhodora		Biomass = 1197.1 *area of cover*average height	
	Laurel		Biomass = 1216.4 *area of cover*average height	
	Alder	Flade et al., 2020	Biomass = 185.0650 * (volume ^{0.9760})	See equation 7 and Table S3 in reference.
	Red elderberry	Flade et al., 2020; Smith & Brand, 1983	Biomass = 232.2120 * (volume ^{0.6290}) OR Biomass = 33.016 *(Basal Diameter ^{2.407})	See equation 7 and Table S3 in Flade et al., 2020 and Table 1 (<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i>) in Brown, 1976.
	Soapberry, mountain holly, pin cherry & serviceberry	Flade et al., 2020	Biomass = 232.2120 * (volume ^{0.6290})	See equation 7 and Table S3 in reference.
	Willow	Flade et al., 2020	Biomass = 262.4690 * (volume ^{0.7850})	
Dominant herbaceous vegetation	Forbs	Guevara et al., 2021	Biomass = 59.205*(Basal Diameter ^{2.202})	See Table 1, <i>Juniperus communis</i> .
	Graminoids			
	Ferns			
Saplings	NA	Conti et al., 2019	Biomass = exp(-2.869 + 2.584*Ln(basal diameter))	See Model 3 of Table 1 in reference.
Deadwood	Standing	Harmon et al., 2011 & Richardson et al., 2009	Volume = 0.0000598(dbh ² *height) ^{0.946} Biomass = volume * average density	Average density values varied by decay class and hardwood/ softwood classification.
	Fallen		Volume = (pi/32) [(a+b) ² + (c+d) ²]	Second pair of measurements was assumed to be the same as the first if it was not possible to measure.

1879

			Biomass = volume * average density	
	Stumps		$\text{Volume} = (\pi/32) [(a+b)^2 + (c+d)^2]$ Biomass = volume * average density	Second pair of measurements was assumed to be the same as the first. Standing deadwood average density values were used for stumps.
Ground vegetation	Forbs	Guevara et al., 2021	Biomass = $a * (\text{percent cover})^b$	See Table 3 in reference for parameters.
	Graminoids			
	Ferns			
	Brambles			
	Bryoids	MacDonald et al., 2012	Biomass = 5.534 * percent cover	See Figure 2 in reference for linear regression plot.
Woody shrubs (<30 cm height)	Evergreen shrubs	Chen et al., 2009	Biomass = 1216.4 * area of cover * average height	See Table 2 in reference for parameters.
	Deciduous shrubs		Biomass = 1197.1 * area of cover * average height	
	Blueberry		Biomass = 10543 * area of cover * average height	
	Labrador Tea		Biomass = 1093 * area of cover * average height	
Tree root biomass	Softwoods	Li et al., 2003	Root biomass softwoods = 0.222 * Aboveground biomass softwoods	
	Hardwoods		Root biomass hardwoods = 1.576 * (aboveground biomass hardwoods) ^{0.615}	
Root biomass of woody shrubs (30 cm to 3 m), saplings, & herbaceous plants	NA	Coomes et al., 2002	Root biomass of shrubs = 0.25 * aboveground biomass of shrubs	

1880

1881

Appendix 2.3. Calculating carbon content of soil and litter samples

Table S2.4. Percent carbon content of litter samples by study area and disturbance type in 2022. GM: Gros Morne National Park, TN: Terra Nova National Park.

Study Area	Disturbance Type	Percent C (%)
GM	Insect or Logging	49.63552
GM	Mature	52.38194
TN	Insect or Wind	50.08425
TN	Fire	51.22821
TN	Mature	51.13708

Reparations for unusable soil samples:

All soil samples from plot 35 and from one subplot in plot 41, from Gros Morne in 2023, were burnt in the drying process and were therefore not eligible to have carbon content analyzed. We interpolated the missing soil sample from plot 41 as the mean soil content of the other samples in plot 41 (value = 34750.57 g per 9 m²). Plot 35 was in a mature forest in Gros Morne in 2023, and so, we made missing values of carbon content for plot 35 equal to the median soil content of sites in mature forests in Gros Morne in 2023 (value = 43049.19 g per 9 m²). When the analysis for total carbon stocks in Gros Morne was run without plot 35, the model that validated most often remained the same.

1896 *Appendix 2.4. Predictor variables*

1897 Alterations to datasets:

1898 We converted aspect from the Canadian Digital Elevation Model (Canada 2011) to
1899 absolute number of degrees from South. Additionally, when slope is zero aspect cannot exist,
1900 creating NAs in the dataset, which cannot be accounted for in our models. Therefore, we set
1901 any NA aspect to 0.01° from S.

1902 We created the predictor variable “length of green season” by calculating the number
1903 of days between when an area became green again after winter and when leaves stopped
1904 being green in the fall. An area was considered to have become green when there was an
1905 initial increase in greenness of 15% from USGS’s Multi-Source Land Surface Phenology
1906 Yearly North America (Friedl 2021). An area stopped being green when there was a
1907 subsequent 10% decrease in greenness from USGS’s Multi-Source Land Surface Phenology
1908 Yearly North America. Some cells had no data because of cloud cover. We fill no data cells
1909 using the QGIS function GDAL Fill no data, interpolated over 10 cells.

1910 Several sites were located slightly outside of the National park borders (TN_2022_26,
1911 TN_2022_27, TN_2022_30, TN_2023_05 ; Table S2.4) in order to sample additional areas
1912 that had been recently burned. Information provided from the parks (forest age class,
1913 dominant tree type, and moose densities classifications) were therefore not available for these
1914 sites. For forest age class and dominant tree type at these sites we used information from
1915 provincial forestry surveys (Parks Canada 2018), ensuring age classes and tree type
1916 classifications aligned. Moose densities for these sites were taken from the closest adjacent
1917 moose density classification from inside the park. Forest age class, dominant tree type, and

1918 moose densities classifications were also provided as vectors and we therefore converted
1919 them to rasters using

920 Table S2.5. Value of predictor variables at centroid of each sample plot used for objectives 1 and 2 (coordinates of centroid in Table S2.1)

Plot ID (park, year, n, exclosure/ctrl/open)	Forest height (m)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude (spectral index)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly median (spectral index)	Aspect (° from S)	Elevation (m)	Slope (Percent)	Forest age class	Canopy cover (percent)	Moose density classification	Length of green season (days)	Dominant tree type
GM_2022_1	0	3190	4545	29.35776	36	22.92799	1	23	2	110	NULL
GM_2022_2	0	3619	4536	18.43495	113	7.28688	1	29	1	88	NULL
GM_2022_3	0	1298	4280	7.65065	57	36.94329	1	13	3	96	NULL
GM_2022_4	8	4076	4089	64.98311	106	13.06099	4	41	1	82	White birch
GM_2022_5	4	3249	3266	32.00539	87	11.99036	1	33	3	81	NULL
GM_2022_6	4	4202	5206	60.94539	122	7.94269	1	34	1	86	NULL
GM_2022_7	0	2950	4083	0.1	60	0	1	17	1	77	NULL
GM_2022_8	0	3831	3671	64.98311	206	13.0795	1	14	2	84	NULL
GM_2022_9	0	3770	4066	63.43495	163	7.0125	1	26	2	78	NULL
GM_2022_10	0	4028	4274	156.80141	171	4.5327	1	19	2	83	NULL
GM_2022_11	0	3711	4336	104.93142	106	25.37465	1	40	1	89	NULL
GM_2022_12	3	2566	3811	108.43494	80	2.55846	1	51	2	81	NULL
GM_2022_13	8	2051	3634	69.77515	81	16.26212	4	61	1	92	Balsam fir
GM_2022_14	7	891	3872	21.80141	76	6.34008	4	66	2	54	Balsam fir
GM_2022_15	11	1757	2919	104.74356	186	16.00147	5	62	1	75	Balsam fir
GM_2022_16	11	2082	3314	71.56505	215	2.56184	5	52	2	112	Balsam fir
GM_2022_17	7	573	3142	28.61046	22	15.55681	4	58	2	114	Balsam fir
GM_2022_18	11	2787	3977	50.71059	23	20.73335	5	59	3	104	Balsam fir
GM_2022_35	10	1869	4018	33.69006	86	4.64836	4	51	1	99	Balsam fir
GM_2022_36	0	3753	4051	108.43494	106	2.55846	1	27	2	79	NULL
TN_2022_19	4	3490	3271	157.61987	181	10.8079	1	56	3	98	Not sufficiently restocked

Plot ID (park, year, n, exclosure/ctrl/open)	Forest height (m)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude (spectral index)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly median (spectral index)	Aspect (° from S)	Elevation (m)	Slope (Percent)	Forest age class	Canopy cover (percent)	Moose density classification	Length of green season (days)	Dominant tree type
TN_2022_20	5	3190	4759	56.7683	15	25.73164	5	64	3	104	Balsam fir
TN_2022_21	3	2818	4509	18.43495	108	16.32625	1	23	3	81	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2022_22	10	1041	3337	161.56505	6	3.62742	6	66	2	120	Balsam fir
TN_2022_23	3	2568	4949	18.43495	121	7.256	5	32	2	86	Balsam fir
TN_2022_24	3	3297	4577	1.63658	105	18.91599	1	27	3	94	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2022_25	0	988	2624	23.19859	33	4.50219	1	17	3	153.45364	NULL
TN_2022_26	0	997	3321	168.69006	173	2.82012	0	14	2	145	NULL
TN_2022_27	0	1535	3845	135	110	0.97689	1	32	1	123.12057	Coniferous shrub
TN_2022_28	3	1578	4481	176.18591	84	8.14039	1	35	2	81	NULL
TN_2022_29	0	1595	3599	45	94	0.97689	1	26	2	179	Coniferous shrub
TN_2022_30	0	851	2582	0.1	123	0	1	34	0	177	NULL
TN_2022_31	11	804	3397	33.69006	6	23.00002	6	60	2	105	Balsam fir
TN_2022_32	9	592	3129	28.61046	93	15.38019	5	69	1	139	Balsam fir
TN_2022_33	10	675	2953	33.69006	29	9.1816	6	63	2	143.73402	Balsam fir
TN_2022_34	10	1929	4183	26.56505	16	16.24166	6	66	3	152	Balsam fir
GM_2023_1	0	3151	4888	12.99461	117	14.90134	4	39	2	83	Balsam fir
GM_2023_3	0	3984	3827	135	103	0.99332	1	23	1	71	NULL
GM_2023_5	3	3253	4166	67.83365	150	23.22338	4	31	2	94	White birch
GM_2023_6	4	3429	3497	157.61987	77	10.86614	1	34	2	84	NULL
GM_2023_7	7	1233	3779	71.56505	239	22.96382	5	56	1	94	Balsam fir
GM_2023_10	7	1392	3653	108.43494	21	2.56584	4	53	1	101.44521	Balsam fir
GM_2023_11	4	2891	5087	12.17146	155	29.01454	4	53	2	77	White birch

Plot ID (park, year, n, exclosure/ctrl/open)	Forest height (m)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude (spectral index)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly median (spectral index)	Aspect (° from S)	Elevation (m)	Slope (Percent)	Forest age class	Canopy cover (percent)	Moose density classification	Length of green season (days)	Dominant tree type
GM_2023_13	7	2624	2331	122.27563	242	34.31638	5	46	2	85	Balsam fir
GM_2023_14	8	2498	2192	164.74487	375	12.89495	6	54	2	100.85822	Balsam fir
GM_2023_15	8	2529	4056	8.74615	41	14.4262	4	53	1	96	Balsam fir
GM_2023_16	4	2569	3006	180	30	2.15983	4	53	1	113	White birch
GM_2023_18	7	1805	3845	21.80141	6	12.71596	5	52	1	105	Balsam fir
GM_2023_19	4	3688	3832	126.8699	93	7.38947	1	23	1	71	NULL
GM_2023_20	0	2516	4248	45	34	1.99398	4	44	1	99	Balsam fir
GM_2023_21	0	5703	3699	73.73979	444	40.57493	1	18	1	81	NULL
GM_2023_22	6	2528	3497	30.96376	63	3.67404	4	50	1	77	Balsam fir
GM_2023_24	7	4084	2797	137.33731	219	47.84767	1	59	3	111	NULL
GM_2023_25	0	4561	3845	153.43495	84	2.73524	1	32	2	79	NULL
GM_2023_26	4	1472	3324	45	71	0.9978	1	37	1	86	NULL
GM_2023_27	0	3709	4133	116.56506	43	3.5135	1	19	1	71	NULL
GM_2023_29	0	4568	3648	45	161	0.99338	1	14	2	83	NULL
GM_2023_31	8	3445	3283	135	174	16.8451	4	64	1	107.61799	Balsam fir
GM_2023_34	4	2987	3327	178.5312	44	21.07474	3	57	1	100	Balsam fir
GM_2023_35	7	2197	3832	74.74489	68	37.17364	4	55	3	147	White birch
GM_2023_36	11	2684	2155	153.43494	16	30.01942	4	62	2	105	Balsam fir
GM_2023_37	0	2568	4535	75.96376	110	27.00381	4	45	2	83	Balsam fir
GM_2023_38	4	3064	2792	175.9144	219	15.2097	1	34	1	65	NULL
GM_2023_39	7	4795	6356	8.74615	218	72.13596	4	40	2	110	White birch
GM_2023_40	3	2765	3465	147.52881	35	8.33671	4	29	3	83	White birch

Plot ID (park, year, n, exclosure/ctrl/open)	Forest height (m)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude (spectral index)	Enhanced vegetation index yearly median (spectral index)	Aspect (° from S)	Elevation (m)	Slope (Percent)	Forest age class	Canopy cover (percent)	Moose density classification	Length of green season (days)	Dominant tree type
GM_2023_41	12	2925	639	154.33481	44	51.81471	5	63	3	84	White birch
GM_2023_42	6	1767	3638	0.1	16	0	1	53	1	109	NULL
TN_2023_1	4	1089	3611	120.96375	234	4.39255	1	35	2	91	Coniferous shrub
TN_2023_3	4	2140	2896	83.65981	110	22.05243	6	56	2	92	Black spruce
TN_2023_5	4	3283	5335	0	93	6.47948	1	30	2	91	NULL
TN_2023_6	4	3136	5162	9.16235	88	17.23019	1	21	2	88	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2023_7	0	1057	3883	116.56506	26	6.87178	1	26	2	106	NULL
TN_2023_9	9	829	4641	57.20047	8	39.93323	6	65	1	190	Black spruce
TN_2023_12	5	980	3115	101.30994	88	4.10493	6	39	1	148	Black spruce
TN_2023_13	7	2877	2776	164.0546	150	8.23267	6	47	2	100	Black spruce
TN_2023_14	11	2453	2775	142.59464	55	14.03962	6	65	2	97	Black spruce
TN_2023_16	5	1061	4120	26.56505	152	10.82317	6	56	3	90	Black spruce
TN_2023_17	5	1890	4113	92.12109	61	22.03042	6	47	3	91	Black spruce
TN_2023_19	12	676	3000	14.03624	19	9.23158	6	64	2	147.9597	Black spruce
TN_2023_20	5	676	3340	22.0679	103	23.41991	6	48	1	134	Black spruce
TN_2023_22	3	3504	4490	71.56505	126	4.99998	1	33	1	90	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2023_23	3	3799	4602	40.03026	62	21.77469	1	16	3	95	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2023_24	9	3704	4525	18.43495	80	16.31466	1	38	3	106	Not sufficiently restocked
TN_2023_25	11	1818	2468	144.86581	20	21.29179	6	67	3	79	Black spruce
TN_2023_26	7	463	3825	60.25512	23	24.42721	6	64	2	126.29289	Black spruce
TN_2023_27	6	1916	2465	135	101	3.91331	6	37	1	85	Black spruce

1922 *Appendix 2.5. Collinearity:*

1923 Based on the correlation coefficients from our correlation analysis (Table S2.6), we
1924 decided to removed canopy cover and forest age class. We chose to remove canopy cover
1925 because it had the most coefficients above 0.7, and also had areas where cloud cover
1926 confounded several years of data. Canopy cover had a correlation coefficient above 0.7 with
1927 forest height and forest age class across both study areas, and across Terra Nova and in Gros
1928 Morne separately. Canopy cover was also highly correlated with land cover type in Gros
1929 Morne. We chose to remove forest age class because it had the second most coefficients
1930 above 0.7, and was a categorical which would have reduced the number of variables we could
1931 include in our models. Additionally, forest age class was originally available in vector form,
1932 and consequently the rasterization process would have introduced additional error. Forest age
1933 class had a correlation coefficient above 0.7 with canopy cover across both study areas, and
1934 across Terra Nova and in Gros Morne separately. Forest age class also had a correlation
1935 coefficient above 0.7 with dominant species and forest height in Terra Nova.

1936

1937

1938 Table S2.6. Correlation coefficients between predictor variables across both study areas
 1939 together (a) and across Terra Nova (b) and Gros Morne (c) separately.

1940 a. Both parks together

Variables	FHT	EVlamp	EVImed	CC	ASP	SLO	ELE	LGS	LCT	SP	Age
FHT		-0.30	-0.30	0.78	0.0029	0.36	-.15	0.18	-0.60	0.34	0.68
EVlamp			0.3	-	0.14	0.16	0.38	-0.53	0.43	-	-
EVImed				0.43	-	0.038	-	-0.15	0.33	0.0037	0.50
CC				0.34	-0.48	0.041	-	0.23	-0.64	-0.06	0.30
ASP					0.084	0.25	-0.24	-0.18	-0.24	0.27	0.74
SLO						0.064	0.18	-0.18	-0.24	0.079	0.03
ELE							0.18	0.059	-	0.39	0.23
LGS								0.23	0.099	-0.09	-
LCT									0.094	0.071	0.16
SP										-0.095	0.27
Age											0.55
											0.49

1941 b. Terra Nova

Variables	FHT	EVlamp	EVImed	CC	ASP	SLO	ELE	LGS	LCT	SP	Age
FHT		-0.15	-0.21	0.81	-	0.43	-0.5	-	-0.6	0.45	0.70
EVlamp			0.51	0.31	0.0065	0.093	0.22	0.0013	0.35	-	-
EVImed				-	-0.059	0.28	-	-0.57	0.10	0.064	0.43
CC				0.30	-0.37	0.0052	-	-0.28	-0.28	-	-
ASP					0.091	0.44	-0.43	0.12	0.30	0.49	0.39
SLO						-0.25	0.2	-0.24	0.30	0.25	0.78
ELE							-0.43	-0.052	-	0.36	0.13
LGS								0.27	-	-	0.37
LCT								-0.25	0.23	-	-
SP									0.099	-	0.39
Age									0.19	-	0.12
										0.096	-
										-0.42	0.56
											0.78

1942

1943 c. Gros Morne

Variables	FHT	EVlamp	EVImed	CC	ASP	SLO	ELE	LGS	LCT	SP	Age
FHT		-0.39	-.36	0.76	0.022	0.37	0.0046	0.38	-0.66	0.32	0.67
EVlamp			0.22	-	0.24	0.14	0.4	-0.25	0.66	0.021	-0.50
EVImed				0.56	-	-0.55	-0.058	-	0.6	0.016	-0.25
CC				0.38	0.09	0.2	-0.15	0.38	-0.72	0.2	0.72
ASP						-	0.16	-0.07	-0.18	0.021	-
SLO						0.0018					0.014
ELE							0.31	0.31	-	0.40	0.24
LGS									0.0015		
LCT								-	0.026	-0.09	0.014
SP								0.14			
Age									-0.20	0.23	0.33
										0.061	-
											0.55
											0.45

1944

1945 *Appendix 2.6. Results for study areas analyzed together.*

1946 We created models for carbon and mature forest/gap without splitting the data by
1947 study area, following the same model development and selection process as the main
1948 manuscript. The results were similar to when we split the plots by park. The model that
1949 validated most often for carbon contained forest height and enhanced vegetation index yearly
1950 amplitude (EVIamp; $R^2=0.47$; Table S2.7). The next best competing model based on number
1951 of times validating contained only forest height ($\Delta AICc = 1.34$, $R^2 = 0.45$). We found
1952 evidence that carbon was positively correlated with forest height ($\beta_{1_C} = 0.99$, $SE_{1_C} =$
1953 ± 0.2) and negatively correlated with EVIamp ($\beta_{1_C} = -0.41$, $SE_{1_C} = \pm 0.29$).

1954 The top model for mature forest/gap contained forest height and EVIamp ($R^2=0.29$;
1955 Table S2.7). The next competing model contained forest height, EVIamp, and length of green
1956 season ($\Delta AICc = 1.89$, $R^2=0.29$), and all top candidate models validated everytime. We found
1957 evidence that the probability an area is mature forest was positively correlated with forest
1958 height ($\beta_{1_C} = 2.91$, $SE_{1_C} = \pm 0.65$) and negatively correlated with EVIamp ($\beta_{1_C} = -$
1959 2.84 , $SE_{1_C} = \pm 0.93$).

1960

Table S2.7. Results for generalized linear models of mean total carbon stocks at each site for both study areas together, and mature forest/gap, as they relate to remote sensed variables. Bold row is the top model chosen. Models included have a $\Delta AICc < 4$. K: number of parameters, LL: log-likelihood (measure of model fit), $\Delta AICc$: change in Aikike's Information Criterion corrected for small sample sizes relative to top model, R^2 : Nagelkerke's pseudo R^2 (proportion of variation in data explained by the model), FHT: forest height, EVIamp: enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude, EVImed: enhanced vegetation index yearly median, LGS: number of days spent green in year.

				Coefficients: estimate (\pm standard error)					Cross validation
K	LL	$\Delta AICc$	R^2	Intercept	FHT	EVIamp	EVImed	LGS	Number of times validated out of 100
Carbon stocks									
	-			8.17	1.06	-0.51			
5	894.94	0	0.50	(± 0.64)	(± 0.20)	(± 0.29)	1 (± 0.58)	-	89
	-			9.11	0.99	-0.41 (\pm			
4	897.14	2.14	0.47	(± 0.36)	(± 0.2)	0.29)	-	-	100
	-			7.8	1.24		0.78		
4	897.71	3.28	0.46	(± 0.65)	(± 0.2)	-	(± 0.59)	-	3
	-			8.79	1.05				
3	898.91	3.48	0.45	(± 1.13)	(± 0.23)	-	-	-	96
Probability area is mature forest									
				-0.63	2.91	-2.84			
4	-29.59	0.00	0.29	(± 0.9)	(± 0.65)	(± 0.93)	-	-	100
				0.37	2.87	-3.02		-0.83	
5	-29.44	1.89	0.29	(± 1.94)	(± 0.65)	(± 1.00)	-	(± 1.49)	100

970 Table S2.8. Full list of potential models for each response variable and study area

Model	Response variable used	Study area	Structure (Response = carbon or mature forest/gap)
Null	Both	Both	Response ~ 1
Full	Both	Both	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + EVImed + SLO + ASP + ELE + LGS + Moose
Univariate	Both	Both	Response ~ FHT
	Both	Both	Response ~ EVIamp
	Both	Both	Response ~ EVImed
	Both	Both	Response ~ SLO
	Both	Both	Response ~ ASP
	Both	Both	Response ~ ELE
	Both	Both	Response ~ LGS
	Both	Both	Response ~ Moose
	Carbon	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + SLO
	Carbon	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp
Reduced	Carbon	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + SLO
	Carbon	Terra Nova	Response ~ EVIamp + SLO
	Carbon	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + EVImed
	Carbon	Gros Morne	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp
	Carbon	Gros Morne	Response ~ FHT + EVImed
	Carbon	Gros Morne	Response ~ EVIamp + EVImed
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + ASP + LGS
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + ASP
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp + LGS
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + ASP + LGS
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + LGS
	Mature forest/gap	Terra Nova	Response ~ FHT + ASP
	Mature forest/gap	Gros Morne	Response ~ FHT + EVIamp

1973 ***Appendix 2.8. Cross-validation:***

1974 To aid in model selection (Yates et al. 2023), we performed k-fold cross validation
1975 using the cv.glm function in the boot package (Davidson and Hinkley 1997; Canty and Ripley
1976 2022) for each model in the set of top models. As per Leroux et al. (2017), we compared the
1977 estimates of the true cross validation prediction error generated from our real data, to those
1978 generated when performing cross validation on models run with re-shuffled response
1979 variables. The estimates of the true prediction error were highly variable and we therefore
1980 generated 100 estimates to use for comparison. Prediction error for reshuffled data was
1981 estimated 100 times, reshuffling the data each time, generating a distribution from which we
1982 could extract the 95% confidence interval of the prediction error. We then counted the
1983 number of times the 100 estimates of the true prediction error were below the lower 95%
1984 confidence interval for the estimates from reshuffled data.

1985 ***Appendix 2.9. Calculating standard errors of the 95% confidence intervals and***
1986 ***prediction intervals.***

1987 Standard errors of the 95 % confidence and prediction intervals were calculated at the
1988 link scale for estimates of carbon (log link) and mature forest/gap (logit link) across each
1989 study area (Figure S2.1). We used predict() in terra (Hijmans 2023) to generate the standard
1990 error of the 95% confidence intervals and the residual standard error. Then, we calculated the
1991 standard error of the 95% prediction intervals using equation S2.1. Obtaining the standard
1992 errors allowed us to calculate 95% confidence intervals and prediction intervals for every
1993 estimate of carbon and mature forest/gap across both study areas, on the scale of the response
1994 variables (Figure S2.2). The 95% confidence intervals for carbon were calculated for each
1995 cell using equation S2.2. The 95% confidence intervals for probability area was mature were

1996 calculated for each cell using equation S2.3. The 95% prediction intervals for carbon were
 1997 calculated for each cell using equation S2.4. The 95% prediction intervals for probability area
 1998 was mature were calculated for each cell using equation S2.5.

1999 $Standard\ error_{PI_C\ or\ Gap} = \sqrt{estimate_{C\ or\ Gap}^2 + residual\ standard\ error_{C\ or\ Gap}^2}$ (Eq.
 2000 S2.1)

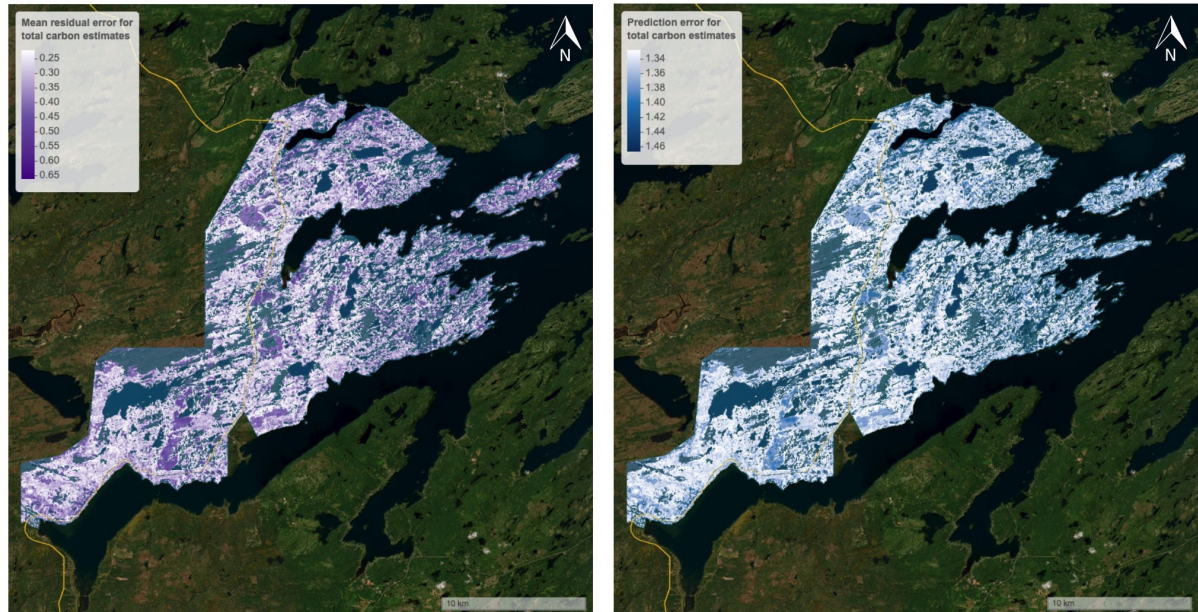
2001 $95\%\ CI_C = e^{estimate \pm 1.96 * standard\ error_{CI}}$ (Eq. S2.2)

2002 $95\%\ CI_{Gap} = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-(estimate \pm 1.96 * standard\ error_{CI})}}$ (Eq. S2.3)

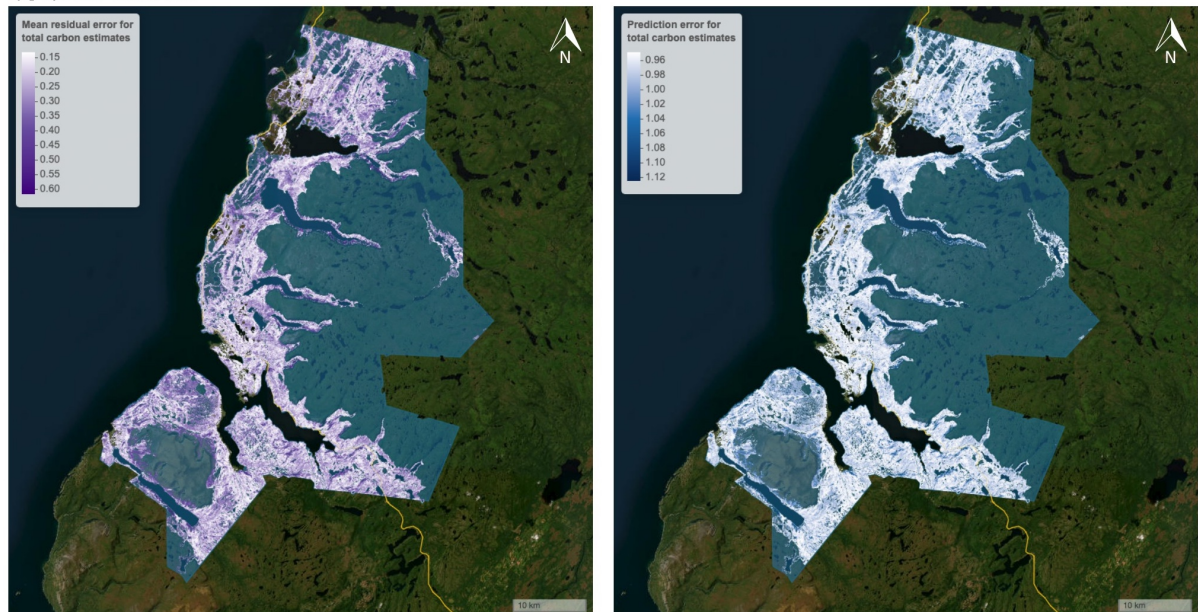
2003 $95\%\ PI_C = e^{estimate \pm 1.96 * standard\ error_{PI}}$ (Eq. S4)

2004 $95\%\ PI_{Gap} = \frac{1}{1 - e^{-(estimate \pm 1.96 * standard\ error_{PI})}}$ (Eq. S5)

a. Terra Nova



b. Gros Morne



2005

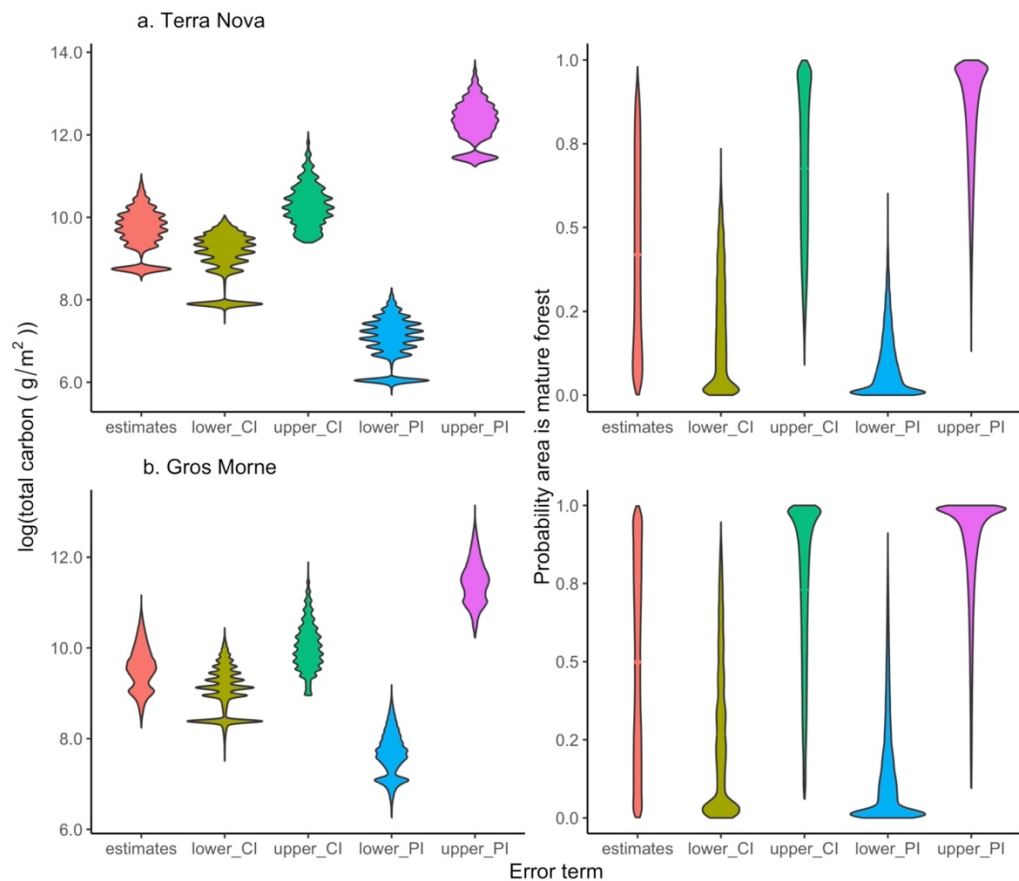
2006

2007

2008

2009

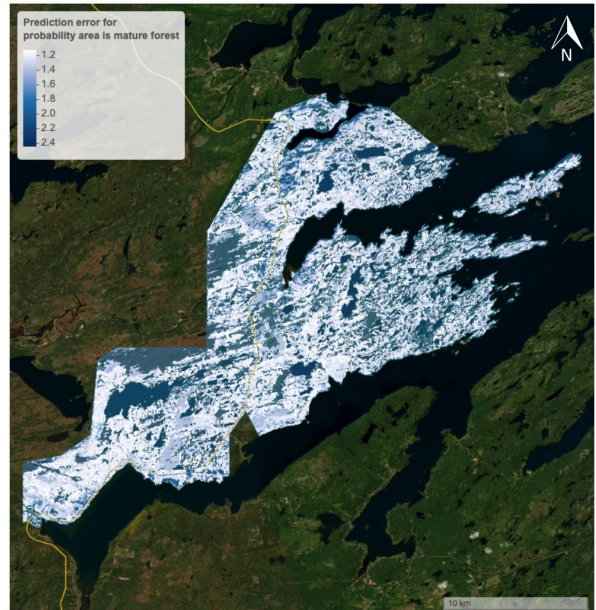
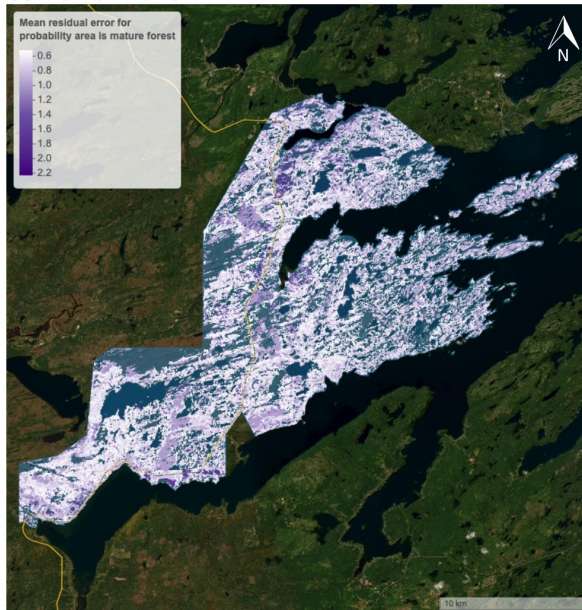
Figure S2.2. Standard error of the confidence intervals (left) and standard error of the 95% prediction interval (right) for total carbon stocks per m² in each 30 m x 30 m cell for Terra Nova (top) and Gros Morne (bottom). See https://emmwilson.github.io/interactive_maps/ for interactive versions of all maps presented



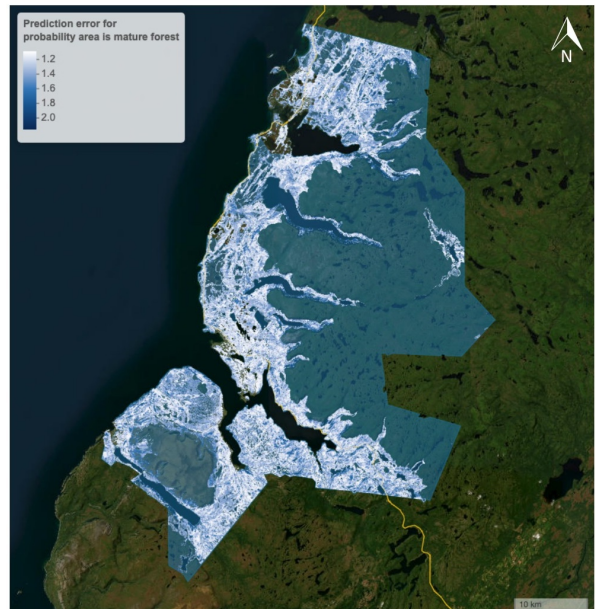
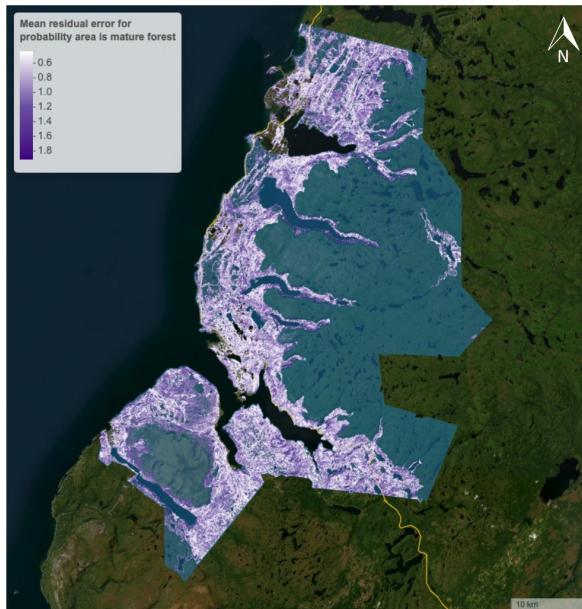
2010

2011 Figure S2.3. Distributions of estimates, lower and upper 95% confidence intervals, and lower
 2012 and upper 95% prediction intervals of carbon stocks and probability an area is mature forest
 2013 for (a) Terra Nova and (b) Gros Morne National Parks

a. Terra Nova



b. Gros Morne



2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

Figure S2.4. Standard error of the confidence intervals (left) and standard error of the 95% prediction interval (right) for probability area is mature forest in each 30 m x 30 m cell for Terra Nova (top) and Gros Morne (bottom). See

https://emmwilson.github.io/interactive_maps/ for interactive versions of all maps presented

2019 ***Appendix 2.10. Results for soil carbon (Error! Reference source not found.).***

2020 We created models for just soil carbon following the same model development. We found that the only two models were better than random, the
2021 model containing only enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude ($\Delta AICc = 0$, $R^2 = 0.09$) and the model containing only forest height ($\Delta AICc$
2022 $= 5.22$, $R^2 = 0.04$).

2023 Table S2. 9. Results for generalized linear models of mean soil carbon stocks at each site for both study areas together, as they relate to remote
 2024 sensed variables. Text in bold was chosen as top model. Models included have an AICc < than that of the null model, and the null model is also
 2025 included. K: number of parameters, LL: log-likelihood (measure of model fit), Δ AICc: change in Aikike’s Information Criterion corrected for
 2026 small sample sizes relative to top model, R²: Nagelkerke's pseudo R² (proportion of variation in data explained by the model), FHT: forest
 2027 height, EVIamp: enhanced vegetation index yearly amplitude, EVImed: enhanced vegetation index yearly median, SLO: slope, ASP: aspect,
 2028 ELE: elevation, LGS: number of days spent green in year.

Coefficients: estimate (\pm standard error)										
K	LL	Δ AICc	R ²	Intercept	FHT	EVIamp	EVImed	SLO	ASP	LGS
Soil carbon stocks										
	-			8.81		-0.43				
3	787.55	0	0.09	(± 0.16)	-	(± 0.16)	-	-	-	-
	-			8.27	0.2					
3	790.16	5.21	0.05	(± 0.12)	(± 0.12)	-	-	-	-	-
	-			8.44						
2	791.79	6.32	0.00	(± 0.07)	-	-	-	-	-	-

2029

2030 **Chapter 3: Modeling the mechanisms of regime shifts in eastern boreal**
2031 **forests**

2032

2033 Authors: Emmerson R. Wilson¹, Shawn J. Leroux¹

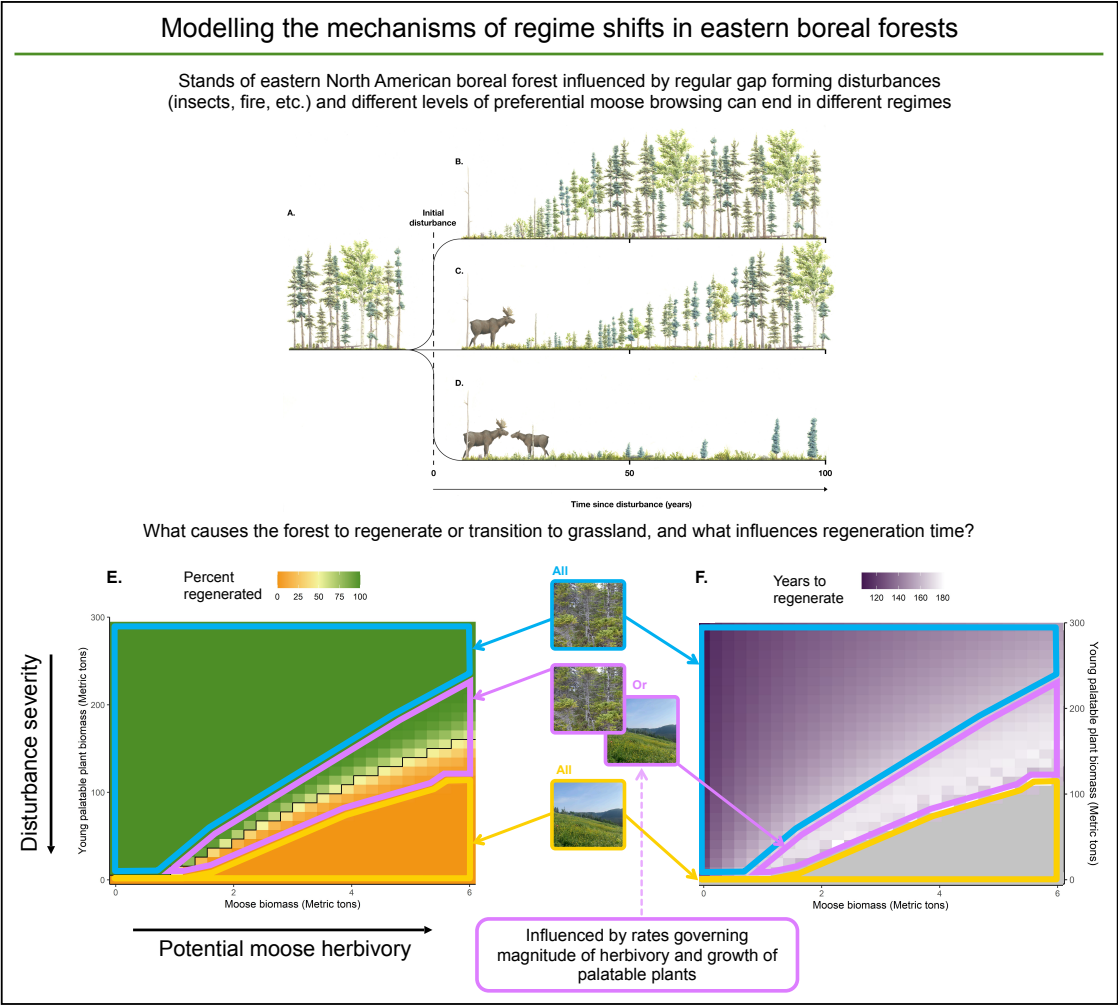
2034 Affiliations: ¹ Department of Biology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 45 Arctic Ave,
2035 St. John's, NL A1C 5S7, Canada

2036 Key words: boreal forest, disturbances, herbivory, regime, mathematical model

2037

3.1. Abstract

Across ecosystems, the transition of systems to new regimes can have consequences for biodiversity, nutrient cycling, carbon storage, and socio-economic relationships. Unfortunately, it can be difficult to resolve what drives the changes in ecosystem conditions. In eastern boreal forests, the conversion to grasslands after a disturbance has often been attributed to hyperabundant moose populations. However, empirical evidence demonstrates variation in moose effects on regeneration of vegetation after disturbances. To try and resolve which drivers result in a boreal regime shift from forest to grassland, we derive a mathematical model of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest influenced by gap forming disturbances (insects, fire, etc.) and preferential moose browsing. We examine how the regeneration of a disturbed area in this system is affected by initial abundance of young palatable plant biomass and moose biomass, magnitude of herbivory, and growth and competition of plants. Our model demonstrates that the success and timing of boreal forest regeneration after a disturbance can be determined by moose herbivory, both by initial moose biomass and processes governing magnitude of moose consumption. However, if initial young palatable plant biomass is high enough, or growth of young palatable plant biomass fast enough, these can overcome the effects of moose. Therefore, the disturbance type and severity, species composition, or environmental conditions could potentially explain variable empirical results. To ensure forest regeneration after disturbance, we generally recommend maintaining low moose populations. Our model can also be used to generate area specific estimates of management efforts required to ensure forest regeneration and therefore, the maintenance of typical heterogenous forest age structure, biodiversity, wood resources, carbon storage and other ecosystem services.



2065 **3.2. Introduction**

2066 It can be difficult to unravel why systems that have historically demonstrated certain
2067 characteristics undergo unexpected and dramatic changes in conditions, and subsequently
2068 remain in an alternate regime (Scheffer et al. 2001; Beisner et al. 2003; Scheffer and
2069 Carpenter 2003). Extreme changes in the regime of an ecosystem can be driven by discrete
2070 events (e.g., forest fires; Dublin et al. 1990, Hayashi et al. 2024), incremental changes in
2071 conditions over time (e.g., sea level rise; Hayashi et al. 2024, Steven and Reinette 2017), or a
2072 combination of the two (Suding and Hobbs 2009; Johnstone et al. 2016). The identification of
2073 the drivers of regime shifts are critical for the conservation and restoration of ecosystems
2074 (Scheffer et al. 2001). However, the drivers which result in a regime shift can be difficult to
2075 resolve for many ecosystems (Foley et al. 2003; Scheffer and Carpenter 2003; Collie et al.
2076 2004).

2077 Examples of multiple possible regimes exist across many ecosystems (Schröder et al.
2078 2005; Stockholm Resilience Centre), with consequences for biodiversity (Steven and Reinette
2079 2017), nutrient cycling (Rietkerk and van de Koppel 1997), socio-economic relationships
2080 (Crépin et al. 2012; Shackleton et al. 2018), and beyond (Scheffer et al. 2001; Crépin et al.
2081 2012). For example, under rapid sea level rise, salt marshes along Northern Atlantic
2082 coastlines previously dominated by smooth cordgrass are being replaced by tidal flats devoid
2083 of vegetation (Steven and Reinette 2017). This is happening in part because sea level rise has
2084 become faster than the rate at which tidal flats can maintain their platform above mean sea
2085 level through soil accretion. As a result, biodiversity and ecosystem services, such as
2086 protection from storms and filtration of pollution, are lost in this system (Steven and Reinette
2087 2017).

2088 Herbivory can also contribute to the existence of multiple regimes across many
2089 systems and at varying scales (Dublin et al. 1990; Augustine et al. 1998; Seabloom and

2090 Richards 2003; Hidding et al. 2013). For example, in the Serengeti-Mara Woodlands of
2091 Africa, the combined effect of fires and elephant herbivory likely caused the conversion of
2092 woodland to grassland (Dublin et al. 1990; Holdo et al. 2009; Davies and Asner 2019). The
2093 influence of elephant herbivory alone would not have been sufficient to cause areas to switch
2094 from woodland to grassland, and a discrete change from fire alone was unlikely to sustain the
2095 grassland regime (Dublin et al. 1990; Holdo et al. 2009). But, the combination of a discrete
2096 fire event followed by elephant herbivory could have caused the transition to and persistence
2097 of the alternate grassland regime.

2098 The combination of a discrete event and herbivory has also lead to a drastically
2099 different regime than historically expected across the balsam fir dominated eastern boreal
2100 forests of North America. Forest clearing disturbances followed by high levels of moose
2101 herbivory, enabled by low densities or complete extirpation of predators, have caused parts of
2102 the boreal forests of Isle Royale, US (Brandner et al. 1990; McInnes et al. 1992; Rotter and
2103 Rebertus 2015), Cape Breton, CA (Smith et al. 2010; Parks Canada Agency 2018), and
2104 Newfoundland, CA (Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Leroux et al. 2021b) to transition to
2105 grasslands or shrublands, instead of regenerating to mature boreal forest. Consequently, the
2106 landscape is able to store less carbon (Moran et al. In Review), has altered ecosystem services
2107 and age structure with implications for biodiversity (Fleming and Candau 1998; Connor et al.
2108 2000), and fewer wood resources for harvesting than if the stand were able to regenerate to
2109 mature boreal forest.

2110 Forest clearing disturbances, such as insect defoliation, forest fires, wind and logging,
2111 are the discrete events that initially create gaps in the eastern boreal forest canopy (Payette
2112 1992; Engelmark 1999b; Reich et al. 2001; Charron and Hermanutz 2016; Boucher et al.
2113 2017; Leroux et al. 2021b). The initial formation of a gap creates an abundance of light and,
2114 depending on the remaining vegetation after the disturbance, allows either individuals of

2115 overstory species, whose growth has been halted in the understory, to grow to fill the gap
2116 (Kneeshaw and Bergeron 1998) or the colonization and accumulation by fast growing, early
2117 successional species (Hart and Chen 2006; Bartels et al. 2016). In the latter case, tree
2118 seedlings may establish, outcompete early successional species, and eventually return the
2119 area to a stand of mature boreal forest (Archambault et al. 1998; Bartels et al. 2016).

2120 However, across parts of the boreal forest, hyperabundant moose populations can
2121 impede forest regeneration (Brandner et al. 1990, Smith et al. 2010, Hidding et al. 2013,
2122 Rotter and Rebertus 2015, Parks Canada Agency 2018, Leroux et al. 2021). The later
2123 successional tree species that would eventually come to dominate stands of mature boreal
2124 forest (e.g., balsam fir and birch) also form much of a moose's diet (Belovsky 1978,
2125 Thompson and Vukelich 1981, Cumming 1987, Hjeljord et al. 1990, Schwartz 1992).
2126 Therefore, moose present following a disturbance may browse the new growth of these
2127 palatable tree species to such an extent that it impedes forest regeneration. Furthermore, by
2128 preventing the growth of individuals from the original seed bank, and thus, preventing trees
2129 from maturing to add to the seed bank moose impact the future capacity of the forest to
2130 regenerate (Gosse et al. 2011; Charron and Hermanutz 2016). In this way, moose can release
2131 less browsed grass and shrub species from competition, directing the area towards a regime
2132 dominated by shrubs, grasses, and forbs (Brandner et al. 1990; Smith et al. 2010; Hidding et
2133 al. 2013; Rotter and Rebertus 2015; Parks Canada Agency 2018; Leroux et al. 2021b). Some
2134 established grassland and shrubland species are then difficult for saplings to outcompete
2135 (Kupferschmid and Bugmann 2005; Royo and Carson 2006; Gärtner et al. 2014), and also
2136 form poor seedbed for tree species (Mallik 2003; Charron and Hermanutz 2016). Therefore,
2137 because of herbivory, extirpated seedbanks, poor seedbed quality, and competition, the
2138 regeneration of an established grassland to boreal forest is unlikely.

It is not always the case that moose herbivory in disturbed areas impedes the regeneration of boreal forest (Petersen et al. 2023; Moran et al. In Review). A recent analysis of 100 moose exclosure/control plots across the circumboreal region, showed that a few gaps where moose have been excluded actually have lower canopy height and aboveground biomass than similar gaps with moose herbivory (Petersen et al. 2023). Variation in moose effects on forest regeneration following initial disturbance could be a result of varying moose densities throughout the stages of regeneration, differences in remaining vegetation as a legacy of disturbances, and dominant tree species before the disturbance (Mason et al. 2010; Allen et al. 2023; Moran et al. In Review). Models may be useful to resolve the variable experimental findings of the relative impact of different drivers of multiple possible states in boreal forests. Here, we begin to fill this gap by deriving mathematical models to examine what thresholds govern whether the boreal forest regenerates or becomes a grassland following a forest clearing disturbance. In our models, these thresholds may depend on aspects of moose herbivory, competition between forms of vegetation, and intrinsic growth of plant biomass. We parametrized the models with field data and values from literature (Table 3.1), to simulate the effects of moose herbivory and plants growth dynamics on the long-term trajectory of the system.

We hypothesize that stocks of vegetation palatable to moose must remain above a certain abundance, or else herbivory will outpace new growth leading to the extirpation of the palatable vegetation, similar to the response of vegetation to deer herbivory (Augustine et al. 1998). We assume that disturbance could drive the abundance of palatable vegetation below such a threshold. We, therefore, hypothesize that whether a system regenerates or not may be sensitive to the biomass of palatable plants and moose immediately following a disturbance. Additionally, that in the absence of the more competitive palatable vegetation, unpalatable vegetation (grasses and shrubs) would be released from competition leading to the formation

of grasslands. However, do the thresholds depend on the initial moose densities and biomass of palatable species, or parameters governing ecological processes such as magnitude of herbivory (e.g., minimum time to eat a unit of plant, efficiency of conversion of plant biomass to moose biomass) or competition between vegetation (e.g., relative growth rates, competitive effects)? We aim to answer this research question by simulating the effects of initial conditions (Figure 3.2. Objective i.) and ecological processes (Figure 3.2. Objective ii.) on the regeneration of the system to a mature boreal forest. Understanding the thresholds that determine whether a disturbed area regenerates to a mature boreal forest or not has practical benefits because it can inform how we manage these disturbances (i.e., number of moose hunted, volume of trees needed to plant).

3.3 Methods

3.3.1. Model development

Our goal was to develop a model of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest, which is influenced by regular gap forming disturbances (insects, fire, etc.) and preferential moose browsing (see Introduction; Figure 3.1). To emulate these dynamics our model included a stock for moose biomass (M), young palatable plant biomass (P_y), mature palatable plant biomass (P_m), and unpalatable plant biomass (U). Young and mature palatable plants are considered to be the same tree species, which form the majority of a moose's diet (Dodds 1960; Belovsky 1978; Thompson and Vukelich 1981; Cumming 1987; Schwartz 1992), but are only accessible to moose when young. Specifically, once these plants reach three metres they are no longer within reach of moose browsing (Nichols et al. 2015). Consequently, in our model, young palatable plant biomass is consumed and mature palatable plant biomass is not. Unpalatable plant biomass (U), on the other hand, includes grasses, forbs and unpalatable shrubs and are not consumed by moose in this model (Dodds 1960;

Belovsky 1978; Thompson and Vukelich 1981; Cumming 1987; Schwartz 1992). While moose may consume some of this plant biomass in nature, it remains a very small part of their annual diet (Dodds 1960; Belovsky 1978; Thompson and Vukelich 1981; Cumming 1987; Schwartz 1992). Growth in the stock of moose biomass depends on a type II functional response of moose biomass to young palatable plant biomass (Lundberg and Danell 1990), based on a handling time (h) and attack rate (a). Consumed young palatable plant biomass is then converted into moose biomass based on a conversion efficiency (e). Loss from the moose stock (e.g., death) occurs at a density dependant rate (l_M). Addition to the stocks of young palatable plant biomass follows logistic growth under the constraints of competition. Specifically, growth is based on a growth rate of young palatable plant biomass (r_{py}), and constrained by a carrying capacities (k_{py}), and competition with mature palatable plants and unpalatable species (α_{UPy}). There is also addition to the stock of young palatable plant biomass through the addition of new seed at rate (s). Young palatable plant biomass is lost via consumption from moose (see above), through a death rate (l_{py}), and as it ages with rate w into the mature palatable plant stock. Following Moen et al. (1998), we assume that the rate young palatable plant biomass matures decreases exponentially based on the proportion of young palatable plant biomass consumed by moose (Equation 3.1; Appendix 3.1.; Figure S3.1).

$$w = 1 + 3 * \left(\frac{\left(\frac{a * P_y}{1 + a * h * P_y} \right) * M}{P_y + 0.01} \right) \quad (\text{Eq. 3.1})$$

We added a small amount (0.01) to the denominator so this function was never undefined. Addition to the stock of mature palatable plant biomass also follows logistic growth under the constraints of competition based on a growth rate of mature palatable plant biomass (r_{pm}), and constrained by a carrying capacities (k_{pm}), and competition with young palatable plants and unpalatable species (α_{UPm}). Further addition to the stock comes as young

2212 palatable plants age into the mature plant biomass stock with rate w . Mature palatable plant
 2213 biomass is lost through a death rate (l_m). Addition to the stock of unpalatable plant biomass
 2214 also follows logistic growth under the constraints of competition based on a growth rate (r_U),
 2215 and constrained by a carrying capacity (k_U), and competition with young (α_{pmU}) and mature
 2216 (α_{pyU}) palatable plants. Unpalatable plant biomass is also lost through a death rate (l_U). All
 2217 together, the system is represented by the series of ordinary differential equations (Eq. 3.2-
 2218 3.5):

$$2219 \quad \frac{dM}{dt} = \left(\frac{a * P_y}{1 + a * h * P_y} \right) * e * M - l_M * M^2 \quad (\text{Eq. 3.2})$$

$$2220 \quad \frac{dP_y}{dt} = r_{P_y} * P_y * \left(\frac{1 - (P_y + P_m + \alpha_{UP_y})}{k_{P_y}} \right) + s * P_m - \left(\frac{a * P_y}{1 + a * h * P_y} \right) * M -$$

$$2221 \quad w^{1+3 * \left(\frac{\left(\frac{a * P_y}{1 + a * h * P_y} \right) * M}{P_y + 0.01} \right)} * P_y - l_{P_y} * P_y \quad (\text{Eq. 3.3})$$

$$2222 \quad \frac{dP_m}{dt} = r_{P_m} * P_m * \left(\frac{1 - (P_y + P_m + \alpha_{UP_m})}{k_{P_m}} \right) + w * P_y - l_{P_m} * P_m \quad (\text{Eq. 3.4})$$

$$2223 \quad \frac{dU}{dt} = r_U * U * \left(\frac{1 - (U + \alpha_{P_y U * P} + \alpha_{P_m U * P_m})}{k_U} \right) - l_U * U \quad (\text{Eq. 3.5})$$

2224 Evidence from empirical studies demonstrates that eastern North American boreal
 2225 forests can exist perpetually in different regimes: mature boreal forest (often dominated by
 2226 adult coniferous trees), and grasslands or shrublands (Thompson et al. 1992; Rotter and
 2227 Rebertus 2015; Charron and Hermanutz 2016; De Vriendt et al. 2021). We capture these
 2228 states in our model as follows. A scenario dominated by mature palatable plants is the
 2229 model's approximation of a mature boreal forest (Figure 3.1. A). Whereas, a scenario where
 2230 the stocks of palatable plant biomass are near zero is the model's approximation of a recently
 2231 disturbed area. These disturbed areas have potential to regenerate to a mature forest through

the growth of palatable plants (Figure 3.1.B), however, high moose herbivory of young palatable plants can slow (Figure 3.1.C) or stop regrowth and cause the area to be dominated by unpalatable plants (grasses and kalmia; Figure 3.1.D). A scenario dominated by unpalatable plants is our model's approximation of a moose meadow, where after a forest disturbance event the area is perpetually dominated by grasses and shrubs.

3.3.1.1. Assumptions

Based on forest regeneration theory, the first species to colonize a canopy opening should be fast growing but poor competitors (Hart and Chen 2006; Bartels et al. 2016), then slower growing but better competitors will establish afterwards and slowly replace the early set of species (Huston and Smith 1987; McCook 1994; Archambault et al. 1998; Bartels et al. 2016). Similar to the simulations of succession by Huston and Smith (1987), we set the relative growth rates, rates of biomass loss (determined by longevity), and competitive interactions of the three stocks of plant biomass based on our consideration of whether the stocks were primarily early or later successional species. We assumed that unpalatable plant biomass was primarily composed of early successional species (e.g., blueberry, forbs; Mallik 1995, Royo and Carson 2006, De Vriendt et al. 2021) and that palatable plant biomass was primarily composed of later successional tree species (e.g., balsam fir and black spruce; Brandt 2009). Therefore, we assumed the growth rate of unpalatable plant biomass (U ; early successional species) was higher than the growth rate of palatable plant biomass (P_y, P_m ; later successional species; $r_U > r_P$; Table 3.2). We also assumed the rate of loss of unpalatable plant was faster than that of palatable plant biomass ($l_U > l_P$), since palatable plant species (trees) are longer lived than unpalatable plant species (grasses and forbs). To characterize the competitive interactions during succession, we assumed that palatable plant biomass could outcompete unpalatable plant biomass, but not the other way around. More specifically, we

2256 assumed the competitive effect of mature palatable plant biomass on unpalatable plant
 2257 biomass was larger than that of young palatable plant biomass on unpalatable plant biomass,
 2258 and that the effect of unpalatable plant biomass on young plant biomass was larger than that
 2259 of unpalatable plant biomass on mature palatable plant biomass ($\alpha_{UPm} < \alpha_{UPy} < \alpha_{PyU} < \alpha_{PmU}$).
 2260 We assumed the competitive effect of unpalatable plant biomass on mature palatable plant
 2261 biomass to be as near to zero as the model could handle without running into precision errors.
 2262 Our assumptions of competitive effects do not consider areas where invasive unpalatable
 2263 plants may outcompete palatable plants, and thus, this assumption could be relaxed in future
 2264 models if the specific area of interest requires. Based on observations in the field (Appendix
 2265 3.2.), we assumed the carrying capacity of unpalatable plant biomass was less than the
 2266 carrying capacity of young palatable plant biomass, which was less than the carrying capacity
 2267 of mature palatable plant biomass (i.e., $k_U < k_{Py} < k_{Pm}$). Similar to Otto et al. (2007) and Roy
 2268 et al. (2020), we specified extinction explicitly in our model code. If any stock became
 2269 smaller than 0.01 t*km^{-2} the value of the stock was changed to 0.

2270 **3.3.2. Simulations**

2271 *3.3.2.1. Determining steady state end conditions*

2272 We determined our system had reached steady state when the changes in all stocks
 2273 between time steps was less than $1e-8$, when our system was solved numerically (Soetaert et
 2274 al. 2008; Soetaert 2008). We then categorized the resulting steady states into two possible
 2275 regimes based on end conditions. In the first possible regime, mature palatable plant biomass
 2276 would reach near carrying capacity (Appendix 3.3., Figure S3.2 A). In these scenarios young
 2277 palatable plant biomass would always be present in lower quantities that depended on
 2278 parameter values, and moose and unpalatable plant biomass were either present at some
 2279 intermediate value or extinct. The second possible regime had only unpalatable plant biomass

(Appendix 3.3., Figure S3.2. B). We considered any simulation that ended with mature palatable plant biomass to have regenerated to mature forest, and any simulation that ended with no mature palatable plant biomass to have become a grassland. We numerically solved our system using `deSolve::ode` (Karline Soetaert et al. 2010) in R Version 2024.04.2+764 (R Core Team 2023). For any scenario where the model regenerated to mature forest, we determined the number of years it took the system to regenerate. We considered a system regenerated when mature palatable plant biomass reached within 1% of the value of mature palatable plant biomass once the system is stable.

3.3.2.2. *Effect of initial conditions*

To accomplish objective i. and assess the effects of initial conditions on the regeneration of a 1 km² disturbed area to mature boreal forest, we simulated the system starting at 900 combinations of initial conditions. We set the different initial conditions to represent possible post disturbance scenarios with different values of remaining young palatable plant biomass and moose biomass. The 900 sets of starting conditions contained all possible combinations of 30 values of remaining young palatable plant biomass (from 0 t; low to 500 t; high) and 30 values of moose biomass (from 0 t ; no moose to 6 t; above historic high moose density from McLaren et al. 2009). We set all initial values of mature palatable plant biomass to 0 t; because if any mature plant biomass remained the system would regenerate 100% of the time, and unpalatable plant biomass to 100 t based on data collected in field (Appendix 3.2.). To simulate each initial condition over a range of realistic situations we created 94 random combinations of parameter values (number of combinations determined in Appendix 3.4.; Figure S3.3). Specifically, 150 combinations of parameters were drawn randomly by R from a normal distribution within the range we determined from literature for each parameter (Table 3.1), and filtered to meet assumptions (Table 3.2), leaving

94 combinations. We kept the same 94 random combinations of parameters for each combination of initial conditions. In total, we ran 84 600 simulations to assess the effects of initial conditions.

For each set of initial conditions we counted the number of runs where the system regenerated to mature forest (end condition dominated by mature palatable plant biomass; Figure 3.1. A) or became grassland (end condition dominated by unpalatable plant biomass/without mature palatable plant biomass; Figure 3.1. C). We also calculated the mean number of years it took for the simulations with the same initial conditions to regenerate. We could therefore, compare how changes in initial conditions influenced the probability a disturbed area regenerates and how long it takes to regenerate, across a range of realistic situations.

3.3.2.3. Effect of parameters

For objective ii. we wanted to assess the influence of each parameter, and therefore the influence of moose herbivory and plant growth, on how often the system regenerated to mature forest or became a grassland. This was done by simulating the system setting one parameter at a time at 11 evenly spaced values across its reasonable range, with the rest of the parameters drawn randomly by R from a normal distribution within the range we determined from literature (ranges were determined using minimum and maximum values found throughout literature and empirical data from Chapter 2; Table 3.1). For each level of the parameter being set, we repeated the simulations 150 times, drawing a new random combination of values for the remaining parameters determined from literature for each parameter (Table 3.1), and filtered to meet assumptions (Table 3.1), leaving 94 combinations. Furthermore, for each combination of set parameter values and randomly selected remaining parameter combinations, we started a simulation at each of combinations of initial conditions

that didn't have 100% or 0% of simulations regenerating (total of 284 initial conditions). For each parameter, we ran a total of 293 656 simulations ($11 * 94 * 284$). At each of the 11 values of the parameter being set, for each random combination of remaining parameter values, we calculated the percent of simulations that regenerated to a forest or converted to a grassland and the mean number of years for the simulations to regenerate. We then repeated this whole process for all parameters. We could therefore, compare how changes in biological processes influenced the probability a disturbed area regenerates and how long it takes to regenerate, across a range of realistic situations.

3.4. Results

3.4.1. Effect of initial conditions

3.4.1.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration

Our model suggests that the likelihood an area regenerates to mature boreal forest after a forest clearing disturbance depends on the initial ratio of young palatable plant biomass (Py) to moose biomass (Figure 3.3). If at the beginning of a simulation there is enough young palatable plant biomass per moose, a ratio of 37 t of Py for every 1 t of moose or higher and the system will regenerate under all parameter combinations. On the other hand, if at the start of a simulation there is not enough young palatable plant biomass per moose, a ratio of 10 t of Py for every 1 t of moose or lower, the system will be converted to grassland under all parameter combinations. In between these two ratios, there is a gradient of likelihood the system will regenerate. In this mid range (Appendix 3.5.; Figure S3.5), every 1 t increase in initial moose biomass, with initial young palatable plant biomass remaining constant, causes the forest to regenerate, on average, 44% less often. Whereas, every 1 t increase in initial young palatable plant biomass, with initial moose biomass

2351 remaining constant, results in the forest regenerating, on average $\sim 1.5\%$ more often. Thus, to
2352 maintain the same likelihood of regeneration, there must be ~ 29 t more initial biomass of Py
2353 for every 1t increase in initial moose biomass present.

2354 While for some ranges of initial conditions the likelihood of regeneration depends on
2355 the values of both moose and Py, there are instances where a change in the initial value of one
2356 stock will not change the likelihood the area will regenerate (Figure 3.3). For example, the
2357 system will always regenerate if the initial young palatable plant biomass is higher than ~ 210
2358 t, across all values of initial moose biomass tested. The system will also always regenerate if
2359 initial moose biomass is lower than ~ 0.75 t, unless initial Py is 0 t in which case there is no
2360 chance of regeneration.

2361 3.4.1.2. *Mature forest regeneration time*

2362 For initial conditions that regenerate more than 50% of the time (above a ratio of
2363 about 25 t Py to 1 t M), a 1 t increase in young palatable plant biomass, keeping moose
2364 biomass constant, will decrease the number of years for the simulation to regenerate by an
2365 average of 0.7 years (Figure 3.4). The initial conditions that take the longest to regenerate
2366 have the lowest ratios of Py to M that regenerate at least once (10 t Py:1 t M). However,
2367 below the ratio where simulations regenerate 50% of the time (about 25 t Py to 1 t M), the
2368 pattern is more variable. There seems to be a repetitive pattern, where for some instances
2369 regeneration time continues to increase as the ratio young palatable plant biomass to moose
2370 biomass decreases, but at the same ratios but with higher moose densities, regeneration time
2371 will decrease as the ratio of young palatable plant biomass to moose biomass decreases
2372 (Figure 3.4).

2373 3.4.2. *Effect of herbivory and plant growth*

2374 3.4.2.1. *Mature forest likelihood of regeneration*

2375 Several parameters can also influence the likelihood of a system regenerating to
2376 mature boreal forest after a forest clearing disturbance. Both processes influencing the
2377 magnitude of herbivory (conversion efficiency, e ; handling time, h ; loss rate, l_M), and
2378 processes influencing the growth of young palatable (growth rate, r_{Py} ; rate grow out of
2379 browse zone, w ; loss rate l_{Py}) affect the likelihood of regeneration (Figure 3.5).

2380 Three of the four processes in our model that are associated with herbivory
2381 substantially influence whether the system will regenerate to mature boreal forest after a
2382 forest clearing disturbance (Figure 3.5). The mean percent of simulations that regenerate
2383 increases 2.94 times across the range of handling times (h ; $0.0208 - 0.0387 t_M * year * t_{Py}^{-1}$;
2384 Table 3.1). Therefore, at the lowest value of handling time of $0.0208 t_M * year * t_{Py}^{-1}$, 21.5%
2385 of simulations regenerate, and at the highest value of handling time of $0.0387 t_M * year * t_{Py}^{-1}$,
2386 63% of simulations regenerate. The mean percent of simulations that regenerate also
2387 increases 1.38 times across the range of rate of moose biomass loss (l_M ; $0.2647 - 0.3765 (t_M * year)^{-1}$). In contrast, mean percent of simulations that regenerate decreases 1.52 times across
2388 the range of conversion efficiency (e ; $0.01 - 0.03 t_M * t_{Py}^{-1}$).
2389

2390 Several processes in our model that are associated with the growth of young palatable
2391 plant biomass influence whether the system will regenerate to mature boreal forest after a
2392 forest clearing disturbance. The mean percent of simulations that regenerate increases 1.35
2393 times across the range of young palatable plant biomass growth rates (r_{Py} ; $0.15 - 0.325 t_{Py} * (t_{Py} * year)^{-1}$; Figure 3.5), and 6.98 times across the range of rates of young plant biomass
2394 maturing to mature plant biomass (w ; $0.09 - 0.2 year^{-1}$). In contrast, regeneration decreases
2395

2396 1.23 times across the range of loss of mature palatable plant biomass rates (l_{pm} ; 0.005 - 0.02
2397 year⁻¹).

2398 3.4.2.2. *Mature forest regeneration time*

2399 Both processes influencing the magnitude of herbivory (conversion efficiency, e ;
2400 handling time, h ; loss rate, l_m), and processes influencing the growth of young and mature
2401 palatable plant biomass (growth rate, r_{py} & r_{pm} ; rate grow out of browse zone, w ; rate of seed
2402 addition, s ; loss of mature palatable plant biomass, l_{pm}) affect the likelihood of regeneration
2403 (Figure 3.6).

2404 Again, three of the four processes in our model that are associated with herbivory
2405 influence the time it takes the system to regenerate to mature boreal forest after a forest
2406 clearing disturbance. The mean number of years to regenerate decreases by 16.17 years, or
2407 1.1 times across the range of handling times (h ; 0.0208 – 0.0387 $t_m * year * t_{py}^{-1}$; Table 3.1).
2408 The mean number of years to regenerate also decreases by 7.68 years, or 1.05 times, across
2409 the range of rate of moose biomass loss (l_m ; 0.2647 – 0.3765 ($t_m * year$)⁻¹). In contrast, the
2410 mean number of years to regenerate increases by 9.68 years, or 1.06 times, across the range
2411 of conversion efficiency (e ; 0.01 – 0.03 $t_m * t_{py}^{-1}$).

2412 Several processes in our model that are associated with the growth of young and
2413 mature palatable plant biomass influence the time it takes the system to regenerate to mature
2414 boreal forest after a forest clearing disturbance (Figure 3.5). The mean number of years to
2415 regenerate decreases by 16.17 years, or 1.09 times, across the range of rates of young plant
2416 biomass maturing to mature plant biomass (w ; 0.09 - 0.2 year⁻¹), by 3.91 years, or 1.02 times,
2417 across the range of seed addition rates (s ; 0.0088 - 0.053 $t_{py} * (t_{pm} * year)^{-1}$), and by 130.00
2418 years, or 2.12 times, across the range of mature palatable plant biomass growth rates (r_{pm} ; 0.1
2419 - 0.2 $t_{pm} * (t_{pm} * year)^{-1}$). In contrast, the mean number of years to regenerate increases by

2420 10.22 years, or 1.06 times, across the range of mature palatable plant biomass carrying
2421 capacities (k_{pm} ; 20000 – 80000 t_{pm}), and by 104.04 years, or 1.65 times, across the range of
2422 mature palatable plant biomass loss rates (l_{pm} ; 0.005 - 0.02 year^{-1}). Uniquely, the pattern
2423 across the range of young palatable plant biomass growth rates (r_{py} ; 0.15 – 0.325 $t_{py} * (t_{py} *$
2424 $\text{year})^{-1}$) is not consistent. The mean number of years to regenerate decreases until $r_{py} = 0.29$,
2425 then above that the number of years to regenerate increases in both mean and variation. This
2426 results in a net increase of 6.97 years, or by 1.04 times, to regenerate across the range of
2427 young palatable plant biomass growth rates.

2428 3.5. Discussion

2429 Areas of eastern boreal forests are not regenerating after disturbances, leading to
2430 conservation concerns (Gosse et al. 2011; Smith et al. 2015; Parks Canada Agency 2018;
2431 Parks Canada 2019, 2021). The inhibition of regeneration and possible transition of these
2432 areas to grassland is often attributed to hyperabundant moose populations (Brandner et al.
2433 1990, Smith et al. 2010, Hidding et al. 2013, Rotter and Rebertus 2015, Parks Canada Agency
2434 2018, Leroux et al. 2021; Figure 3.1). However, the effects of moose herbivory in disturbed
2435 areas can be variable (Petersen et al. 2023; Moran et al. In Review). Simple models
2436 representing explicit interactions between components of a system let scientists investigate
2437 ecological processes (Grimm 1994; Odenbaugh 2005) with possible applications to
2438 ecosystem management. We derive a model of a characteristic eastern North American boreal
2439 forest which is influenced by gap forming disturbances (insects, fire, etc.) and preferential
2440 moose browsing. We explored how the initial forest conditions and moose densities as well as
2441 ecological processes of herbivory, and plant growth and competition impact the trajectory of
2442 forest regeneration. We report scenarios where initial conditions and certain ecological

2443 processes determine whether the mature forest regenerates and the time to regeneration. We
2444 end by discussing the management implications of these findings.

2445 ***3.5.1. Effects of initial conditions***

2446 *3.5.1.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration*

2447 Regeneration of the system to mature boreal forest can be solely determined by the
2448 initial amounts of young palatable plant biomass and moose biomass remaining after a
2449 disturbance, specifically when the two stocks are at more extreme magnitudes. If forest
2450 clearing disturbances drive abundance of young palatable plant biomass below a certain
2451 threshold, relative to moose abundance (below 10 t per t of moose biomass), herbivory will
2452 outpace new growth leading to the extirpation of the palatable vegetation. This is similar to
2453 the outcomes of simulated and empirical observations of deer herbivory in Minnesota, US
2454 (Augustine et al. 1998), and empirical observations of moose herbivory in boreal forests of
2455 Isle Royale, US (Brandner et al. 1990,) and Cape Breton Highlands National Parks, CA (
2456 Franklin and Harper 2016). In nature, this could occur when a disturbance that is
2457 indiscriminate in its removal of biomass, for example severe forest fires, affects an area with
2458 relatively high moose populations. Conversely, if enough young palatable plant biomass
2459 remains after the disturbance relative to moose populations (above 37 t per t of moose), the
2460 moose cannot consume all the young plant biomass, ensuring some plant biomass grows to
2461 mature stock and the forest recovers. A scenario where this would be the case is when
2462 disturbances that target only mature trees, for example logging, affects an area with advanced
2463 regeneration and moderate to low moose populations (Spence and MacLean 2012).
2464 Consequently, the severity of disturbance, and abundance of moose following the
2465 disturbance, can strongly influence whether the area recovers or not. Previous work also
2466 provides evidence disturbance type and severity, moose populations and the interaction

between the two can influence the regeneration of boreal forests (Bartels et al. 2016; Andrus et al. 2020). For example, the size of gap formed by disturbance and moose densities have substantial effects on the success of recovery in disturbed areas in both empirical studies (Charron and Hermanutz 2016) and mathematical models (Noonan et al. 2021). High initial moose populations were found to have legacy effects on the ability of gaps to recover, impeding recovery in large gaps even once populations were lowered. Similar legacy impacts of initial conditions of our model could be investigated using time series sensitivity analyses.

3.5.1.2. Mature forest regeneration time

According to our model, gaps in the boreal forest generally regenerate faster when there is a higher ratio of remaining young palatable plant biomass per moose. As remaining young palatable plant biomass increases per moose biomass, more trees are able to outpace herbivory (Augustine et al. 1998) and contribute to regeneration by becoming mature trees. This is consistent with the decreased time to regeneration found in stands with greater surviving juveniles after a disturbance, even under deer browsing in subalpine forests of the southern Rocky Mountains, US (Andrus et al. 2020). In that case, pre-disturbance stand complexity and species diversity also played a role in the time for stands to regenerate (Andrus et al. 2020). Similar to probability of regenerating, the regeneration time after a disturbance can depend on stand or disturbance characteristics, such as amount of advanced regeneration and disturbance severity.

3.5.2. Effects of herbivory and plant growth

3.5.2.1. Mature forest likelihood of regeneration

The likelihood of forest regeneration seems to be influenced by processes that govern the magnitude of consumption by moose, by either influencing the rate of consumption (h) or

the amount of moose biomass present (e , l_M). Of these, handling time was the most influential (Figure 3.5 & 6). When the magnitude of consumption by moose is high, it outpaces the growth of young palatable plant biomass and inhibits plant recruitment into mature palatable plant biomass, thus inhibiting forest regeneration. Abundance of palatable species has previously been related to moose browsing intensity (Connor et al. 2000), and the height and density of young palatable species can be strongly impacted by moose herbivory (McInnes et al. 1992; Leroux et al. 2021b; De Vriendt et al. 2021; Buchkowski et al. 2023). Plant species diversity, temperature, and other environmental conditions such as snow depth may also influence bite choices and components of a moose's functional response (Vivås and Sæther 1987; Hjeljord et al. 1990; Lenarz et al. 2009). While we did not directly investigate the influence of such drivers, we hope to have captured their possible impacts by simulating across a range of parameter combinations.

Our model also suggests that the likelihood of a gap regenerating to mature boreal forest is dependent on the intrinsic growth of young palatable plant biomass (r_{py} , w , l_{py}). These rates can determine whether the increase in young palatable plant biomass outpaces herbivory and thus if some trees escape the browse zone (i.e., $\sim 3\text{m}$). The maximum rate at which young palatable plant biomass grows past 3 m, and escapes the browse zone, had the greatest impact on forest regeneration. This maximum maturation rate, as well as growth rate of young palatable plant biomass were also important for return time in a similar model of preferential herbivory with competition of boreal forest tree species (Buchkowski et al. 2023). The growth of young palatable plant biomass, and therefore regeneration time, can then vary in response to species composition (Boucher et al. 2006) and environmental conditions (Mao et al. 2019).

2513 3.5.2.2. *Mature forest regeneration time*

2514 Our model demonstrates that gap regeneration time also depends on the magnitude of
2515 moose herbivory and the intrinsic growth of young and mature trees. This occurs because the
2516 relative magnitude of moose herbivory and tree growth determine the ability of young
2517 palatable plant biomass to reach a mature state and escape herbivory. Additionally, the faster
2518 mature palatable plant biomass accumulates, the sooner the system will regenerate to a
2519 mature forest. This is consistent with empirical evidence for increased rate of boreal forest
2520 regeneration with site productivity and the speed of tree growth (Mack et al. 2008; Bolton et
2521 al. 2015; Boucher et al. 2017). Additionally, regeneration time has previously been shown to
2522 be sensitive to processes governing moose herbivory (Buchkowski et al. 2023). Similar stand
2523 characteristics (e.g., species composition, environmental conditions) affecting likelihood of
2524 regeneration would also influence moose herbivory and plant growth, leading to varying
2525 regeneration times.

2526 3.5.3. *Model considerations*

2527 One distinct alteration from a previous model of selective herbivory in the boreal
2528 forest (Buchkowski et al. 2023) is our use of a type II instead of type I functional response of
2529 moose herbivory to young palatable plant biomass. Therefore, when the abundance of young
2530 palatable plant biomass is too low, the per capita effects of herbivory on young palatable
2531 plant biomass is greater than the per capita growth of young palatable plant biomass.
2532 Consequently, our use of a type II functional response to model moose response to young
2533 palatable plant biomass can potentially lead young palatable plant biomass to extinction.
2534 While mechanistic models of type II functional responses (like the Hollings disc equation
2535 used here) do describe the response of moose herbivory to overall plant abundance well,
2536 future models with explicit plant patch dynamics could account for variation in plant

2537 palatability as well as quantity within the simulated area (Lundberg and Danell 1990). By
2538 using a model of herbivore-plant patch dynamics, future models of selective herbivory in the
2539 boreal forest could explicitly investigate the influence of species composition on herbivore
2540 consumption and gap regeneration.

2541 Our model is currently limited to two biotic trophic levels; primary producers and
2542 herbivores and is therefore a model of a community. However, models of ecosystems with
2543 abiotic interactions can yield very different predictions than community models (Loreau and
2544 Holt 2004). What is more, herbivore effects on plants may be mediated by herbivore effects
2545 on abiotic conditions. For example, grazing can promote plant primary productivity by
2546 increasing nitrogen availability (Holland et al. 1992; de Mazancourt et al. 1998), while
2547 trampling can reduce nitrogen availability (Meyer and Leroux 2024). Consequently, the
2548 incorporation of an abiotic nutrient compartment, and their interactions with plants and
2549 moose into our model could alter the thresholds that determine whether a disturbed area
2550 regenerates to a mature boreal forest.

2551 The number of years our simulations took to regenerate is likely much longer than in
2552 a real forest. This may be caused by our very conservative threshold to consider a simulation
2553 regenerated (within 0.01% of mature palatable plant biomass of the system when stable).
2554 Therefore, in some simulations, the forest had to reach up to almost 80 000 t of mature
2555 palatable plant biomass, whereas, in reality, some mature forests have as little as 20 000 t of
2556 mature palatable biomass (Table 3.1; Appendix 3.2.). The number of years to regenerate can
2557 therefore be taken as relative, and the important information to take from the analysis is the
2558 relative influence of initial conditions and parameters on regeneration.

3.5.4. Implications

Different empirical studies report varying evidence for the effects of moose herbivory on the regeneration of boreal forests after gap forming disturbances. Classic studies in Isle Royale (Brandner et al. 1990; McInnes et al. 1992) and Cape Breton (Smith et al. 2010; Parks Canada Agency 2018), have observed the formation of meadows, but these are less prevalent in other systems like Newfoundland (Leroux et al. 2021b) and Norway (Kolstad et al. 2018). Recent meta-analysis show a mean negative effect of moose on plant biomass across 100 enclosure/control plots in the circumboreal but there is a striking amount of individual site variability in these patterns (Petersen et al. 2023). We use a simple model of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest, which is influenced by regular gap forming disturbances (insects, fire, etc.) and preferential moose browsing, to uncover the drivers of forest transition to grassland or mature forest regeneration. We found that, at more extreme initial conditions of moose biomass and remaining young palatable plant biomass (e.g., above 37 t of Py for every 1 t M), initial conditions of the system can be the driving force behind whether the regime shifts or the forest regenerates. However, at more intermediate initial conditions (e.g., $M = 3$ t, and $Py = 60$ t) rates determining magnitude of herbivory and young palatable plant biomass growth also determine regeneration. Therefore, previous variable empirical results about the effects of moose on the regeneration of boreal forests after gap forming disturbances may have resulted from disparities in region's disturbance severity, tree species composition, or environmental conditions that can lead to different moose herbivory and young palatable plant growth.

Our model not only helps interpret variable empirical results but can also inform management. Broadly, to ensure regeneration of boreal forests after disturbances we recommend maintaining low moose populations. Specifically, we predict that gaps should regenerate at moose densities less than 2.4 moose per square kilometer, regardless of

disturbance severity or rates of moose herbivory and plant growth. However, as the remaining young palatable plant biomass increases, and some ecological rates changes, the system may be able to support higher moose densities and still regenerate. Influencing ecological processes such as moose death and tree growth through management like hunting, fertilization, and fungicides could help ensure regeneration and decrease the time for forests to regenerate. To make quantitative estimates of required management efforts for specific management areas, decision makers can estimate required efforts off an area's initial conditions of moose biomass or remaining young palatable plant biomass using Figure 3.3. For example, if after a forest fire, an area of 1 km² had only 50 t of remaining young palatable plant biomass but high moose biomass of 3 t (about 9 moose), we predict planting at least 75 t of young trees or lowering moose densities by just over a tonne (decrease by about 4 moose/km²) could help ensure regeneration. Or, estimates could be made more specific to management areas. Specific values for management targets could be obtained by constraining the parameter values to better reflect the area of interest. For example, plant growth parameter values could be based on dominant tree types from forest inventory data, and moose herbivory parameters values could be based on moose habitat use data. Hopefully, this helps manage areas of boreal forest to maintain typical heterogenous age structure, biodiversity, wood resources, carbon storage and other ecosystem services.

3.6. Statements & Declarations

3.6.1. Acknowledgements

We first acknowledge that this work studies the forests towards the east of Turtle Island, which includes the ancestral lands of the Mi'kmaq, Wolastoqiyik, Abenaki, Penobscot, Passamaquoddy, Beothuk, and Innu Peoples. These Peoples have stewarded this land since time immemorial, have cultivated in depth knowledge of the land, and continue to

2608 be at the forefront of its conservation. We thank the people involved with field data
2609 collection: R. Moran for designing and implementing the first year of data collection, and H.
2610 Adams, J. Hussey, J. Ball, J. Scott, and D. Bath, L. McDaniel, and N. van Miltenburg for
2611 their assistance with data collection and processing. Park staff and such as D. Whitaker and J.
2612 Gosse were also integral for the success of you field work. Thank you to all the current and
2613 past members of EEL, who gave insightful feedback throughout the development of the
2614 model. Special thanks to A. Arkilanian for helping us get around several coding roadblocks.
2615 Finally, thank you to my committee members, Y. Wiersma and A. Hurford for providing
2616 feedback throughout.

2617 ***3.6.2. Data availability***

2618 The R code required to run our analyses are available at
2619 [https://figshare.com/projects/Using_a_mathematical_model_to_determine_drivers_of_regime](https://figshare.com/projects/Using_a_mathematical_model_to_determine_drivers_of_regime_shifts_in_eastern_boreal_forests/232208)
2620 [_shifts_in_eastern_boreal_forests/232208](https://figshare.com/projects/Using_a_mathematical_model_to_determine_drivers_of_regime_shifts_in_eastern_boreal_forests/232208).
2621

3.7. References

- Allen, K., P. J. Bellingham, S. J. Richardson, R. B. Allen, L. E. Burrows, F. E. Carswell, S. W. Husheer, M. G. St. John, and D. A. Peltzer. 2023. Long-term exclusion of invasive ungulates alters tree recruitment and functional traits but not total forest carbon. *Ecological Applications* 33:e2836.
- Andrus, R. A., S. J. Hart, and T. T. Veblen. 2020. Forest recovery following synchronous outbreaks of spruce and western balsam bark beetle is slowed by ungulate browsing. *Ecology* 101:e02998.
- Archambault, L., J. Morissette, and M. Bernier-Cardou. 1998. Forest succession over a 20-year period following clearcutting in balsam fir-yellow birch ecosystems of eastern Québec, Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management* 102:61–74.
- Augustine, D. J., L. E. Frelich, and P. A. Jordan. 1998. Evidence for two alternate stable states in an ungulate grazing system. *Ecological Applications* 8:1260–1269.
- Bartels, S. F., H. Y. H. Chen, M. A. Wulder, and J. C. White. 2016. Trends in post-disturbance recovery rates of Canada’s forests following wildfire and harvest. *Forest Ecology and Management* 361:194–207.
- Beisner, B., D. Haydon, and K. Cuddington. 2003. Alternative stable states in ecology. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 1:376–382.
- Belovsky, G. E. 1978. Diet optimization in a generalist herbivore: The moose. *Theoretical Population Biology* 14:105–134.
- Bolton, D. K., N. C. Coops, and M. A. Wulder. 2015. Characterizing residual structure and forest recovery following high-severity fire in the western boreal of Canada using Landsat time-series and airborne lidar data. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 163:48–60.

- 2646 Boucher, D., S. Gauthier, and L. D. Grandpré. 2006. Structural changes in coniferous stands
2647 along a chronosequence and a productivity gradient in the northeastern boreal forest
2648 of Québec1. *Écoscience* 13:172–180.
- 2649 Boucher, Y., M. Perrault-Hébert, R. Fournier, P. Drapeau, and I. Auger. 2017. Cumulative
2650 patterns of logging and fire (1940–2009): consequences on the structure of the eastern
2651 Canadian boreal forest. *Landscape Ecology* 32:361–375.
- 2652 Brandner, T. A., R. O. Peterson, and K. L. Risenhoover. 1990. Balsam Fir on Isle Royale:
2653 effects of moose herbivory and population density. *Ecology* 71:155–164.
- 2654 Brandt, J. P. 2009. The extent of the North American boreal zone. *Environmental Reviews*
2655 17:101–161.
- 2656 Buchkowski, R. W., S. J. Leroux, Y. Yan, A. Entem, I. Schmelzer, and E. P. Fenichel. 2023.
2657 The effects of moose browsing on balsam fir and forest recovery vary with
2658 bioclimatic and human use across the island of Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of*
2659 *Forest Research* 53(9): 688-699.
- 2660 Charron, L., and L. Hermanutz. 2016. Prioritizing boreal forest restoration sites based on
2661 disturbance regime. *Forest Ecology and Management* 361:90–98.
- 2662 Collie, J. S., K. Richardson, and J. H. Steele. 2004. Regime shifts: Can ecological theory
2663 illuminate the mechanisms? *Progress in Oceanography* 60:281–302.
- 2664 Connor, K. J., W. B. Ballard, T. Dilworth, S. Mahoney, and D. Anions. 2000. Changes in
2665 structure of a boreal forest community following intense herbivory by moose.
2666 *Alces*:111–133.
- 2667 Coyea, M. R., and H. A. Margolis. 1994. The historical reconstruction of growth efficiency
2668 and its relationship to tree mortality in balsam fir ecosystems affected by spruce
2669 budworm. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 24:2208–2221.

2670 Crépin, A.-S., R. Biggs, S. Polasky, M. Troell, and A. de Zeeuw. 2012. Regime shifts and
 2671 management. *Ecological Economics* 84:15–22.

2672 Cumming, H. G. 1987. Sixteen years of moose browsing surveys in Ontario. *Alces* 23:125–
 2673 155.

2674 Davies, A. B., and G. P. Asner. 2019. Elephants limit aboveground carbon gains in African
 2675 savannas. *Global Change Biology* 25:1368–1382.

2676 De Vriendt, L., S. Lavoie, M. Barrette, and J. Tremblay. 2021. From delayed succession to
 2677 alternative successional trajectory: How different moose browsing pressures
 2678 contribute to forest dynamics following clear-cutting. *Journal of Vegetation Science*
 2679 32:e12945.

2680 Dodds, D. G. 1960. Food competition and range relationships of moose and snowshoe hare in
 2681 Newfoundland. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 24:52–60.

2682 Dublin, H. T., A. R. E. Sinclair, and J. McGlade. 1990. Elephants and fire as causes of
 2683 multiple stable states in the Serengeti-Mara woodlands. *Journal of Animal Ecology*
 2684 59:1147–1164.

2685 Engelmark, O. 1999. Chapter 6. Boreal Forest Disturbances. *Page Ecosystems of Disturbed*
 2686 *Ground*. Elsevier.

2687 Fleming, R. A., and J.-N. L. Candau. 1998. Influences of climatic change on some ecological
 2688 processes of an insect outbreak system in Canada's boreal forests and the implications
 2689 for biodiversity. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 49:15.

2690 Foley, J. A., M. T. Coe, M. Scheffer, and G. Wang. 2003. Regime shifts in the Sahara and
 2691 Sahel: interactions between ecological and climatic systems in Northern Africa.
 2692 *Ecosystems* 6:524–532.

Franklin, C. M. A., and K. A. Harper. 2016. Moose browsing, understory structure and plant species composition across spruce budworm-induced forest edges. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 27:524–534.

Gärtner, S. M., M. Bokalo, S. E. Macdonald, and K. Stadt. 2014. Variation in post-wildfire regeneration of boreal mixedwood forests: underlying factors and implications for natural disturbance-based management. *New Forests* 45:215–234.

Gosse, J., L. Hermanutz, B. McLaren, P. Deering, and T. Knight. 2011. Degradation of boreal forests by nonnative herbivores in Newfoundland’s National Parks: recommendations for ecosystem restoration. *Natural Areas Journal* 31:331–339.

Grimm, V. 1994. Mathematical models and understanding in ecology. *Ecological Modelling* 75–76:641–651.

Gross, J. E., L. A. Shipley, N. T. Hobbs, D. E. Spalinger, and B. A. Wunder. 1993. Functional response of herbivores in food-concentrated patches: tests of a mechanistic model. *Ecology* 74:778–791.

Hart, S. A., and H. Y. H. Chen. 2006. Understory vegetation dynamics of North American boreal forests. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 25:381–397.

Hatter, I. W., and W. A. Bergerud. 1991. Moose recruitment, adult mortality and rate of change. *Alces* 27:65–73.

Hayashi, I., H. Fujita, and H. Toju. 2024. Deterministic and stochastic processes generating alternative states of microbiomes. *ISME Communications* 4:ycae007.

Hidding, B., J.-P. Tremblay, and S. D. Côté. 2013. A large herbivore triggers alternative successional trajectories in the boreal forest. *Ecology* 94:2852–2860.

Hjeljord, O., N. Hövik, and H. B. Pedersen. 1990. Choice of feeding sites by moose during summer, the influence of forest structure and plant phenology. *Ecography* 13:281–292.

2718 Holdo, R. M., R. D. Holt, and J. M. Fryxell. 2009. Grazers, browsers, and fire influence the
 2719 extent and spatial pattern of tree cover in the Serengeti. *Ecological Applications*
 2720 19:95–109.

2721 Holland, E. A., W. J. Parton, J. K. Detling, and D. L. Coppock. 1992. Physiological responses
 2722 of plant populations to herbivory and their consequences for ecosystem nutrient flow.
 2723 *The American Naturalist* 140:685–706.

2724 Humphreys, W. F. 1979. Production and respiration in animal populations. *Journal of Animal*
 2725 *Ecology* 48:427–453.

2726 Huston, M., and T. Smith. 1987. Plant succession: life history and competition. *The American*
 2727 *Naturalist* 130:168–198.

2728 Johnstone, J. F., C. D. Allen, J. F. Franklin, L. E. Frelich, B. J. Harvey, P. E. Higuera, M. C.
 2729 Mack, R. K. Meentemeyer, M. R. Metz, G. L. Perry, T. Schoennagel, and M. G.
 2730 Turner. 2016. Changing disturbance regimes, ecological memory, and forest
 2731 resilience. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 14:369–378.

2732 Karline Soetaert, Thomas Petzoldt, and R. Woodrow Setzer. 2010. Solving Differential
 2733 Equations in R: Package deSolve. *Journal of Statistical Software* 33:1–25.

2734 Kneeshaw, D. D., and Y. Bergeron. 1998. Canopy gap characteristics and tree replacement in
 2735 the southeastern boreal forest. *Ecology* 79:783–794.

2736 Kolstad, A. L., G. Austrheim, E. J. Solberg, A. M. A. Venete, S. J. Woodin, and J. D. M.
 2737 Speed. 2018. Cervid exclusion alters boreal forest properties with little cascading
 2738 impacts on soils. *Ecosystems* 21:1027–1041.

2739 Kumar, P., H. Y. H. Chen, E. B. Searle, and C. Shahi. 2018. Dynamics of understorey
 2740 biomass, production and turnover associated with long-term overstorey succession in
 2741 boreal forest of Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management* 427:152–161.

2742 Kupferschmid, A. D., and H. Bugmann. 2005. Effect of microsites, logs and ungulate
 2743 browsing on *Picea abies* regeneration in a mountain forest. *Forest Ecology and*
 2744 *Management* 205:251–265.

2745 Lenarz, M. S., M. E. Nelson, M. W. Schrage, and A. J. Edwards. 2009. Temperature mediated
 2746 moose survival in northeastern Minnesota. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*
 2747 73:503–510.

2748 Leroux, S. J., L. Charron, L. Hermanutz, and J. Feltham. 2021. Cumulative effects of spruce
 2749 budworm and moose herbivory on boreal forest ecosystems. *Functional Ecology*
 2750 35:1448–1459.

2751 Leroux SJ, Wiersma YF, Vander Wal E (2020) Herbivore impacts on carbon cycling in boreal
 2752 forests. *Trends Ecol Evol* 35:1001–1010. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2020.07.009>

2753 Loreau, M., and R. D. Holt. 2004. Spatial flows and the regulation of ecosystems. *The*
 2754 *American Naturalist* 163.

2755 Lundberg, P., and K. Danell. 1990. Functional response of browsers: tree exploitation by
 2756 moose. *Oikos* 58:378–384.

2757 Mack, M. C., K. K. Treseder, K. L. Manies, J. W. Harden, E. A. G. Schuur, J. G. Vogel, J. T.
 2758 Randerson, and F. S. Chapin. 2008. Recovery of aboveground plant biomass and
 2759 productivity after fire in mesic and dry black spruce forests of interior Alaska.
 2760 *Ecosystems* 11:209–225.

2761 Mallik, A. U. 1995. Conversion of temperate forests into heaths: Role of ecosystem
 2762 disturbance and ericaceous plants. *Environmental Management* 19:675–684.

2763 Mallik, A. U. 2003. Conifer regeneration problems in boreal and temperate forests with
 2764 ericaceous understory: role of disturbance, seedbed limitation, and keystone species
 2765 change. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 22:341–366.

2766 Mao, L., C. W. Batai, J. J. Stadt, B. White, P. Tompalski, N. C. Coops, and S. E. Nielsen.
 2767 2019. Environmental landscape determinants of maximum forest canopy height of
 2768 boreal forests. *Journal of Plant Ecology* 12:96–102.

2769 Mason, N. W. H., D. A. Peltzer, S. J. Richardson, P. J. Bellingham, and R. B. Allen. 2010.
 2770 Stand development moderates effects of ungulate exclusion on foliar traits in the
 2771 forests of New Zealand. *Journal of Ecology* 98:1422–1433.

2772 de Mazancourt, C., M. Loreau, and L. Abbadie. 1998. Grazing optimization and nutrient
 2773 cycling: when do herbivores enhance plant production? *Ecology* 79:2242–2252.

2774 McCarthy, J., and G. Weetman. 2006. Age and size structure of gap-dynamic, old-growth
 2775 boreal forest stands in Newfoundland. *Silva Fennica* 40.

2776 McCook, L. J. 1994. Understanding ecological community succession: Causal models and
 2777 theories, a review. *Vegetation* 110:115–147.

2778 McInnes, P. F., R. J. Naiman, J. Pastor, and Y. Cohen. 1992. Effects of moose browsing on
 2779 vegetation and litter of the boreal forest, Isle Royale, Michigan, USA. *Ecology*
 2780 73:2059–2075.

2781 McLaren, B. E., S. Taylor, and S. H. Luke. 2009. How moose select forested habitat in Gros
 2782 Morne National Park, Newfoundland. *Alces* 45:125–135.

2783 McLaren, B., C. McCarthy, and S. Mahoney. 2000. Extreme moose demographics in Gros
 2784 Morne National Park, Newfoundland. *Alces* 36:217–232.

2785 Meyer, G. A., and S. J. Leroux. 2024. A theory for context-dependent effects of mammalian
 2786 trampling on ecosystem nitrogen cycling. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 93:583–598.

2787 Moen, R., Y. Cohen, and J. Pastor. 1998. Linking moose population and plant growth models
 2788 with a moose energetics model. *Ecosystems* 1:52–63.

2789 Moran, R., S. J. Leroux, Y. F. Wiersma, and D. Whitaker. In Review. Effects of forest
 2790 disturbance and an introduced ungulate on carbon storage in boreal forests. *Ecological*
 2791 *Applications*.
 2792 Nichols, R. V., J. P. G. M. Cromsigt, and G. Spong. 2015. DNA left on browsed twigs
 2793 uncovers bite-scale resource use patterns in European ungulates. *Oecologia* 178:275–
 2794 284.
 2795 Nigh, G. D., K. D. Thomas, K. Yearsley, and J. Wang. 2009. Site-dependent height-age
 2796 models for paper birch in British Columbia. *Northwest Science* 83:253–261.
 2797 Noonan, M., S. J. Leroux, and L. Hermanutz. 2021. Evaluating forest restoration strategies
 2798 after herbivore overbrowsing. *Forest Ecology and Management* 482:118827.
 2799 Odenbaugh, J. 2005. Idealized, inaccurate but successful: A pragmatic approach to evaluating
 2800 models in theoretical ecology. *Biology and Philosophy* 20:231–255.
 2801 Otto, S. B., B. C. Rall, and U. Brose. 2007. Allometric degree distributions facilitate food-
 2802 web stability. *Nature* 450:1226–1229.
 2803 Parks Canada. 2019. Restoring forest health in Terra Nova National Park: final report. Parks
 2804 Canada.
 2805 Parks Canada. 2021. Forest Restoration Gros Morne National Park, Final Report. Zenodo.
 2806 Parks Canada Agency, G. of C. 2018, November 20. Moose. [https://parks.canada.ca/pn-
 np/ns/cbreton/decouvrir-discover/faune-animals/mammiferes-mammals/orignal-
 moose](https://parks.canada.ca/pn-

 2807 np/ns/cbreton/decouvrir-discover/faune-animals/mammiferes-mammals/orignal-

 2808 moose).
 2809 Payette, S. 1992. Fire as a controlling process in the North American boreal forest. Pages
 2810 144–169 in H. H. Shugart, R. Leemans, and G. B. Bonan, editors. *A Systems Analysis*
 2811 *of the Global Boreal Forest*. First edition. Cambridge University Press.

2812 Peters, D. P. C. 2002. Plant species dominance at a grassland–shrubland ecotone: an
 2813 individual-based gap dynamics model of herbaceous and woody species. *Ecological*
 2814 *Modelling* 152:5–32.

2815 Petersen, T. K., A. L. Kolstad, J. Kouki, S. J. Leroux, L. R. Potvin, J.-P. Tremblay, M.
 2816 Wallgren, F. Widemo, J. P. G. M. Cromsigt, C. Courtois, G. Austrheim, J. Gosse, M.
 2817 den Herder, L. Hermanutz, and J. D. M. Speed. 2023. Airborne laser scanning reveals
 2818 uniform responses of forest structure to moose (*Alces alces*) across the boreal forest
 2819 biome. *Journal of Ecology* 111:1396–1410.

2820 Pothier, D. 2002. Twenty-year results of precommercial thinning in a balsam fir stand. *Forest*
 2821 *Ecology and Management* 168:177–186.

2822 Prévost, M., and M.-M. Gauthier. 2012. Precommercial thinning increases growth of
 2823 overstory aspen and understory balsam fir in a boreal mixedwood stand. *Forest*
 2824 *Ecology and Management* 278:17–26.

2825 R Core Team. 2023. R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. R
 2826 Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria.

2827 Reich, P. B., P. Bakken, D. Carlson, L. E. Frelich, S. K. Friedman, and D. F. Grigal. 2001.
 2828 Influence of logging, fire, and forest type on biodiversity and productivity in southern
 2829 boreal forests. *Ecology* 82:2731–2748.

2830 Renecker, L. A., and R. J. Hudson. 1986. Seasonal foraging rates of free-ranging moose. *The*
 2831 *Journal of Wildlife Management* 50:143–147.

2832 Rietkerk, M., and J. van de Koppel. 1997. Alternate stable states and threshold effects in
 2833 semi-arid grazing systems. *Oikos* 79:69–76.

2834 Rossi, S., H. Morin, F. Gionest, and D. Laprise. 2012. Episodic recruitment of the seedling
 2835 banks in balsam fir and white spruce. *American Journal of Botany* 99:1942–1950.

2836 Rotter, M. C., and A. J. Rebertus. 2015. Plant community development of Isle Royale's
 2837 moose-spruce savannas. *Botany* 93:75–90.
 2838 Roy, F., M. Barbier, G. Biroli, and G. Bunin. 2020. Complex interactions can create persistent
 2839 fluctuations in high-diversity ecosystems. *PLOS Computational Biology*
 2840 16:e1007827.
 2841 Royo, A. A., and W. P. Carson. 2006. On the formation of dense understory layers in forests
 2842 worldwide: consequences and implications for forest dynamics, biodiversity, and
 2843 succession. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 36:1345–1362.
 2844 Scheffer, M., S. Carpenter, J. A. Foley, C. Folke, and B. Walker. 2001. Catastrophic shifts in
 2845 ecosystems. *Nature* 413:591–596.
 2846 Scheffer, M., and S. R. Carpenter. 2003. Catastrophic regime shifts in ecosystems: linking
 2847 theory to observation. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 18:648–656.
 2848 Schröder, A., L. Persson, and A. M. De Roos. 2005. Direct experimental evidence for
 2849 alternative stable states: a review. *Oikos* 110:3–19.
 2850 Schwartz, C. C. 1992. Physiological and nutritional adaptations of moose to northern
 2851 environments. *Alces*:139–155.
 2852 Seabloom, E. W., and S. A. Richards. 2003. Multiple stable equilibria in grasslands mediated
 2853 by herbivore population dynamics and foraging behavior. *Ecology* 84:2891–2904.
 2854 Shackleton, R. T., R. Biggs, D. M. Richardson, and B. M. H. Larson. 2018. Social-ecological
 2855 drivers and impacts of invasion-related regime shifts: consequences for ecosystem
 2856 services and human wellbeing. *Environmental Science & Policy* 89:300–314.
 2857 Smith, C., K. F. Beazley, P. Duinker, and K. A. Harper. 2010. The impact of moose (*Alces*
 2858 *alces andersoni*) on forest regereation following a severe spruce budworm outbreak in
 2859 the Cape Breton Highlands, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Alces* 46:135–150.

2860 Smith, R., M. Smith, P. Clifford, and C. Bellmore. 2015, November. Hyperabundant Moose
 2861 Management Plan For North Mountain, Cape Breton Highlands National Park.

2862 Spence, C. E., and D. A. MacLean. 2012. Regeneration and stand development following a
 2863 spruce budworm outbreak, spruce budworm inspired harvest, and salvage harvest.
 2864 Canadian Journal of Forest Research 42:1759–1770.

2865 Sprugel, D. G. 1984. Density, biomass, productivity, and nutrient-cycling changes during
 2866 stand development in wave-regenerated balsam fir forests. Ecological Monographs
 2867 54:165–186.

2868 Steven, A., and B. Reinette. (n.d.). Salt Marsh to Tidal Flat. In: Regime Shifts Database.
 2869 <https://www.regimeshifts.org/component/k2/item/396-salt-marsh-to-tidal-flat>.

2870 Stockholm Resilience Centre. (n.d.). Regime Shifts DataBase. <https://www.regimeshifts.org/>.

2871 Suding, K. N., and R. J. Hobbs. 2009. Threshold models in restoration and conservation: a
 2872 developing framework. Trends in Ecology & Evolution 24:271–279.

2873 Thompson, I. D., W. J. Curran, J. A. Hancock, and C. E. Butler. 1992. Influence of moose
 2874 browsing on successional forest growth on black spruce sites in Newfoundland.
 2875 Forest Ecology and Management 47:29–37.

2876 Thompson, I. D., and M. F. Vukelich. 1981. Use of logged habitats in winter by moose cows
 2877 with calves in northeastern Ontario. Canadian Journal of Zoology 59:2103–2114.

2878 Vivås, H. J., and B.-E. Sæther. 1987. Interactions between a generalist herbivore, the moose
 2879 Alces alces, and its food resources: an experimental study of winter foraging
 2880 behaviour in relation to browse availability. Journal of Animal Ecology 56:509–520.

2881 **3.8. Tables**

2882 Table 3.1. Model parameter definition, units, values, and sources. All parameters based on an area of 1 km². t_M is metric tonnes of moose, t_{py} is
2883 metric tonnes of young palatable plants, and t_{pm} is metric tonnes of mature palatable plants.

Parameter	Definition	Minimum	Maximum	Units	Source
a	Attack rate	0.996	1.005	(t _M * year) ⁻¹	(Renecker and Hudson 1986; Lundberg and Danell 1990)
h	Handling time	0.0207933	0.038735	t _M * year * t _{py} ⁻¹	(Belovsky 1978; Gross et al. 1993)
e	Conversion efficiency	0.01	0.03	t _M * t _{py} ⁻¹	(Humphreys 1979)
l _M	Loss rate of moose biomass	0.2647	0.3765	(t _M * year) ⁻¹	(Hatter and Bergerud 1991; McLaren et al. 2000)
Mt	Mass of moose	NA		t _M	(Gross et al. 1993)
s	Rate of addition of new seed	0.0088	0.053	t _{py} * (t _{pm} * year) ⁻¹	(Rossi et al. 2012; Buchkowski et al. 2023)
r _{py}	Per capita growth rate of young palatable plant biomass	0.15	0.325	t _{py} * (t _{py} * year) ⁻¹	(Sprugel 1984)
r _{pm}	Per capita growth rate of mature palatable plant biomass	0.1	0.2	t _{pm} * (t _{pm} * year) ⁻¹	(Coyea and Margolis 1994; Buchkowski et al. 2023)
α _{UPm}	Competitive effect of unpalatable plant biomass on young palatable plant biomass	0	0.0002	t _U * t _{py} ⁻¹	NA
k _{py}	Carrying capacity of young palatable plant biomass	400	2000	t _{py}	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2

w	Rate young mature palatable plant biomass grows out of browse zone	0.09	0.2	year ⁻¹	2884 (Moen et al. 1998; Pothier 2002; Nigh et al. 2009; Prévost and Gauthier 2012)
α_{UPy}	Competitive effect of unpalatable plant biomass on mature palatable plant biomass	0.0005	0.0019	$t_U * t_{Pm}^{-1}$	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2
k_{Pm}	Carrying capacity of mature palatable plant biomass	20000	80000	t_{Pm}	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2
l_{Py}	Loss rate of young palatable plant biomass	0.1	0.3	year ⁻¹	(Buchkowski et al. 2023)
l_{Pm}	Loss rate of mature palatable plant biomass	0.005	0.02	year ⁻¹	(McCarthy and Weetman 2006)
r_U	Per capita growth rate of unpalatable plant biomass	0.6	1.3	$t_U * (t_U * \text{year})^{-1}$	(Kumar et al. 2018)
α_{PyU}	Competitive effect of young palatable plant biomass on unpalatable plant biomass	0.001	0.003	$t_{Py} * t_U^{-1}$	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2
α_{PmU}	Competitive effect of mature palatable plant biomass on unpalatable plant biomass	0.004	0.008	$t_{Pm} * t_U^{-1}$	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2
k_U	Carrying capacity of unpalatable plant biomass	300	1200	t_U	Field data; Appendix 3.2.; Chapter 2
l_U	Loss rate of unpalatable plant biomass	0.168	1	year ⁻¹	(Peters 2002; Kumar et al. 2018)

2885

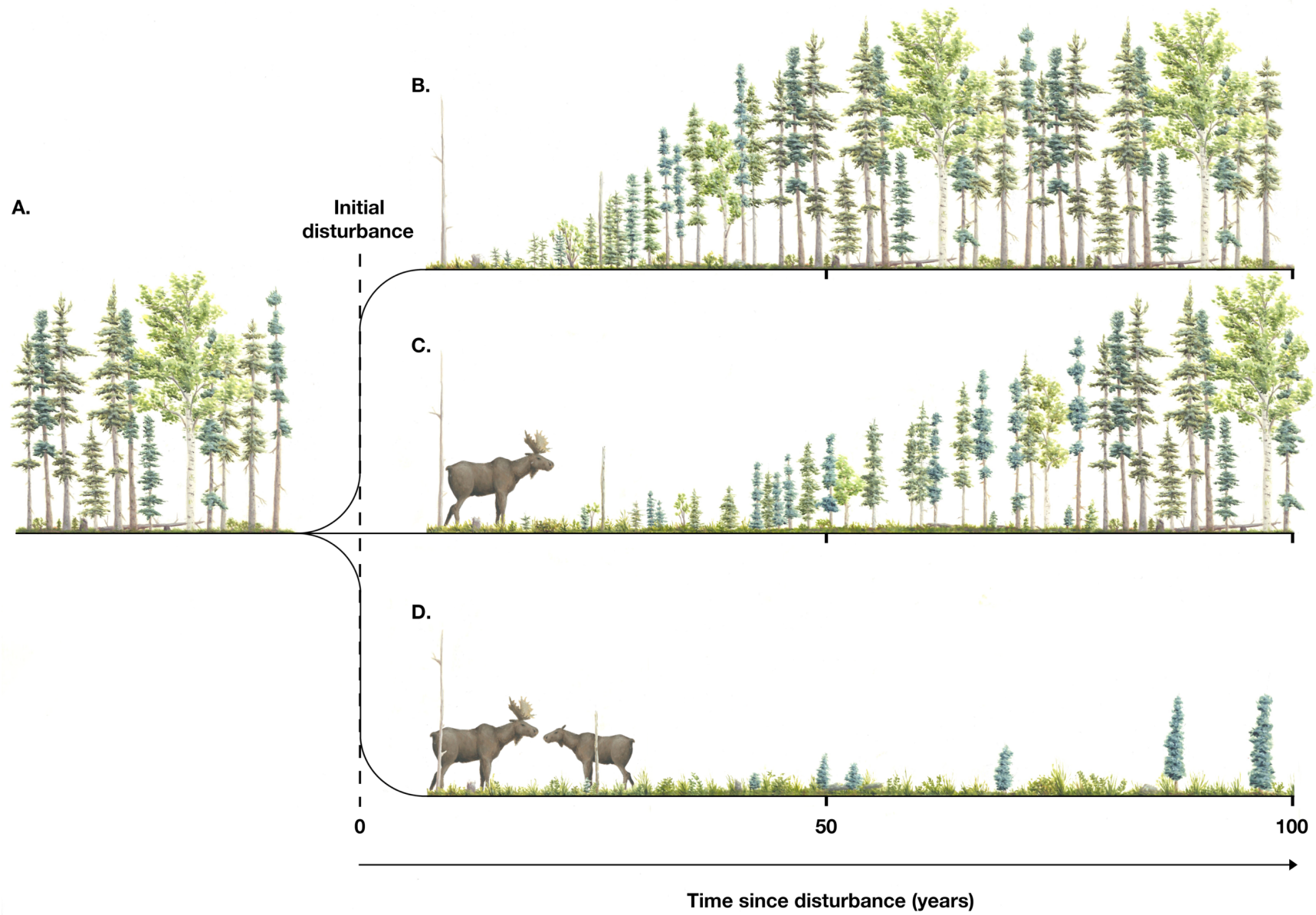
2886 Table 3.2. Assumptions about the system, and their mathematical representations

Assumption		Mathematical representation
1	Intrinsic growth rate of palatable lower than unpalatable	$r_p < r_U$
2	Rate of biomass loss for mature palatable is lower than for unpalatable	$l_{pm} < l_U$
3	Competitive effect of unpalatable on mature palatable is less than the effect of unpalatable on young palatable, which is less than the effect of young palatable on unpalatable, which is less than the effect of mature palatable on unpalatable	$\alpha_{UPm} < \alpha_{UPy} < \alpha_{PyU} < \alpha_{PmU}$
4	Competitive effect of unpalatable on mature palatable assumed to be very small	$\alpha_{UPm} \approx 0$
5	Carrying capacity of unpalatable is less than the carrying capacity of young palatable, which is less than the carrying capacity of mature palatable	$k_U < k_{Py} < k_{Pm}$

2887

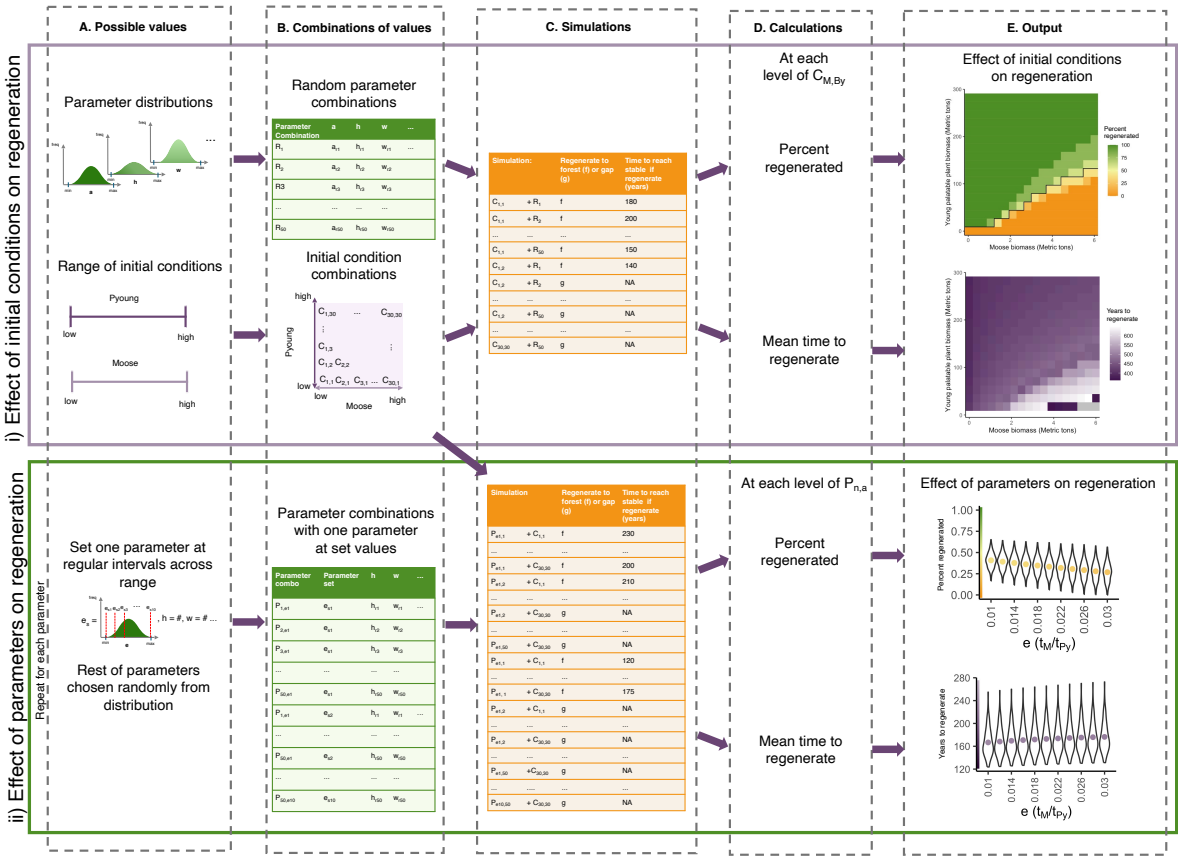
2888

2889 **3.9. Figures**



2891 Figure 3.1. Regeneration trajectories of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest (A; left) after forest clearing disturbance, under the
2892 impacts of no (B; top), low (C; middle), and high (D; bottom) moose herbivory. Moose feed on the canopy forming balsam fir seedlings which
2893 has an impact on forest regeneration following an initial disturbance (Leroux et al. 2020). Painted by Emmerson Wilson

2894
2895



2896

2897 Figure 3.2. Flow diagram of analysis. A. The initial conditions (amount of moose biomass
2898 and young palatable plant biomass present at start of simulations) and parameter values
2899 (govern the mathematical model of a characteristic eastern North American boreal forest Eq.
2900 3.2 – 3.5) are drawn from ranges of found in-field and in literature. B. The values from A are
2901 combined to make combinations of initial conditions, and combinations of parameter values
2902 C. The combinations of initial conditions are combined with the parameter values.
2903 Simulations using each combination of parameter values is started at each combination of
2904 initial conditions. From each simulation we can extract whether the forest regenerates or not
2905 and the time it takes to regenerate. D. The values we extract from each simulation are used to

- 2906 calculate the percent regenerated and mean time to regenerate at the desired grouping level.
- 2907 E. The output created from the values extracted in step D.

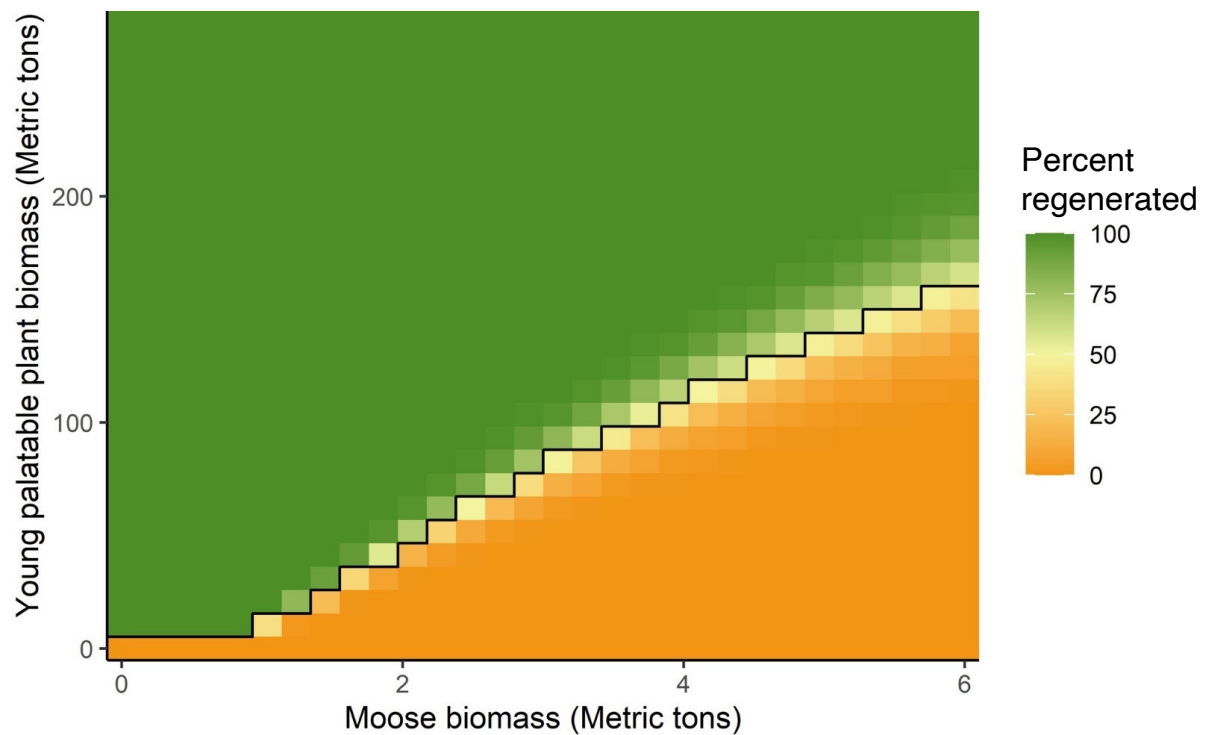
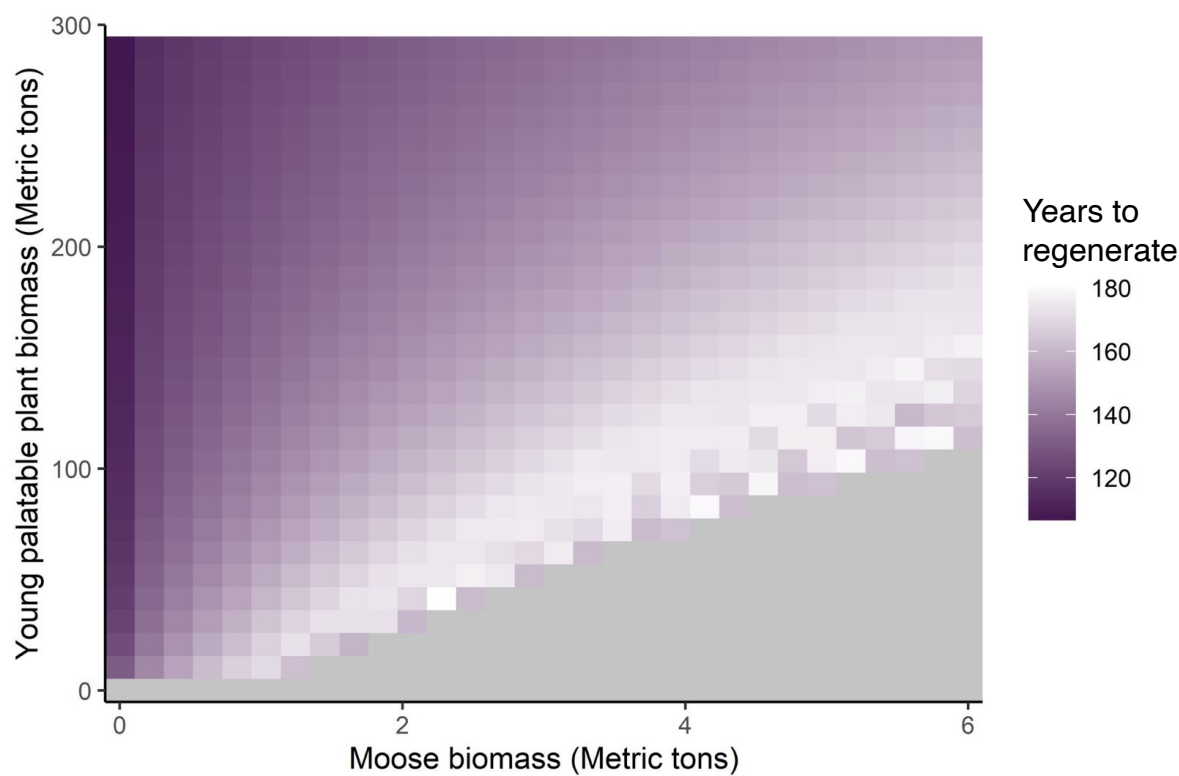


Figure 3.3. Heatmap depicting percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest for each combination of initial conditions of moose density and young palatable plant biomass for an area of 1 km². Each cell is based on 94 simulations, each simulation had a different combination of parameter values randomly selected from a normal distribution with mean, min, max values determined from the literature (see Table 3.1). The set of random combinations of parameters were the same for each combination of initial conditions. At least 50% of simulations regenerated for cells above the black line, less than 50% of simulations regenerated for cells below the black line.

2919



2920

2921

2922

2923

2924

2925

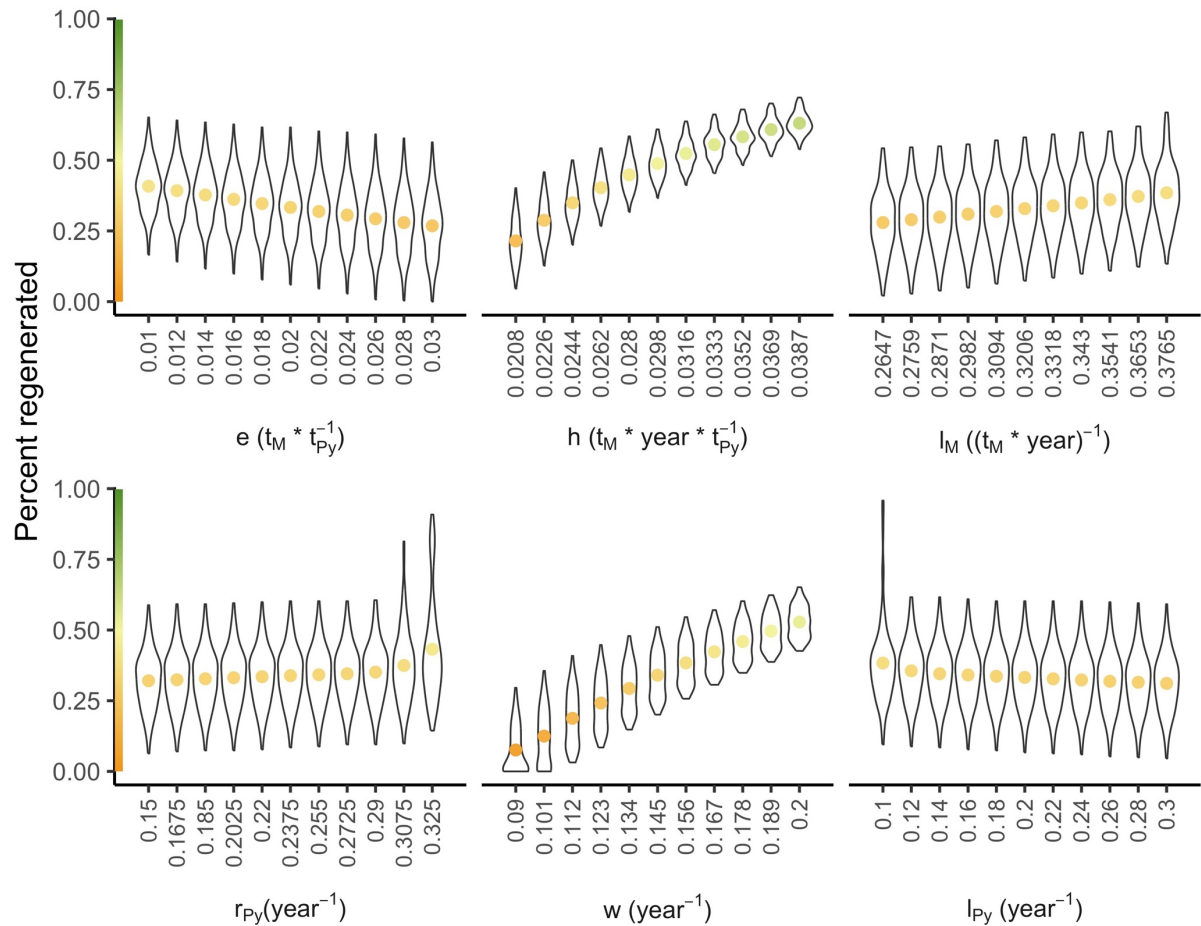
2926

2927

2928

2929

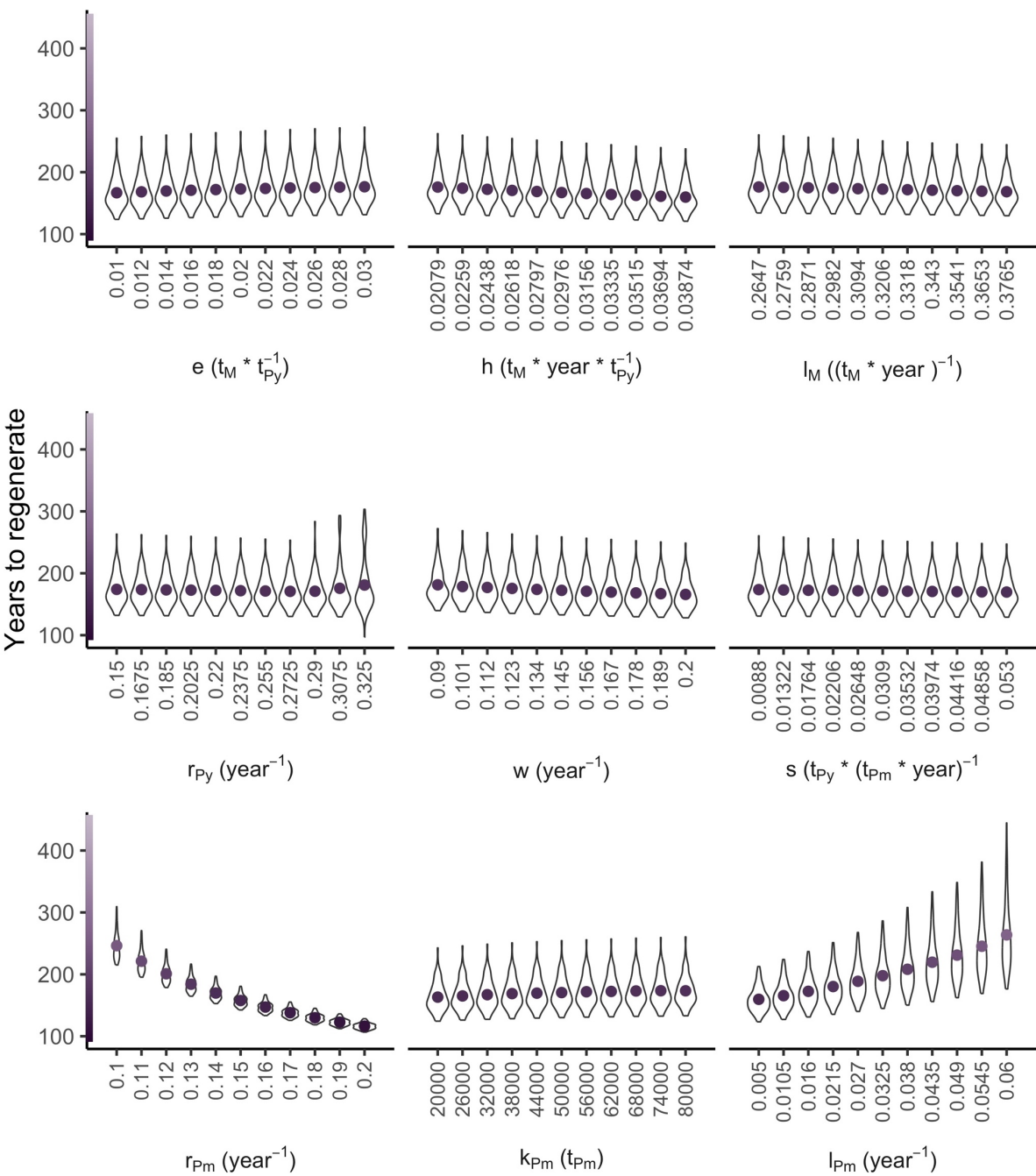
Figure 3.4. Heatmap depicting mean number of years for simulations that recovered to mature forest to reach steady state starting from combination of initial conditions of moose density and young palatable plant biomass for an area of 1 km². Each cell is based on 94 simulations, each simulation had a different combination of parameter values randomly selected from a normal distribution with mean, min, max values determined from the literature (see Table 3.1). The set of random combinations of parameters were the same for each combination of initial conditions.



2930

2931 Figure 3.5. Violin plots depicting the effect of increasing the parameter value of interest on
 2932 the percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest. Only parameters where
 2933 increasing the value had a visual impact on percent regenerated are pictured because these are
 2934 the most influential (example of no visual change in Appendix 3.5., Figure S3.7). The
 2935 distribution for each level of a parameter encompasses the means of the percent of
 2936 simulations regenerated for each combination of parameter selected randomly, and is
 2937 therefore across 94 points. The value of each point is therefore the average of 900 simulations
 2938 with different combinations of initial conditions of moose and Pyoung for an area of 1 km².
 2939 The coloured dots are the overall mean percent regenerated for all simulations at that value of
 2940 the parameter. e: conversion efficiency; h: handling time; l_M: loss rate of moose biomass; r_{Py}:

- 2941 growth rate of young palatable plant biomass; w : maturation rate of young palatable plant
- 2942 biomass to mature palatable plant biomass; l_{py} : loss rate of young palatable plant biomass.



2944

2945 Figure 3.6. Violin plots depicting the effect of increasing the parameter value of interest on
2946 the average number of years for simulations that regenerated to mature forest to reach steady
2947 state. Only parameters where increasing the value had an impact on percent regenerated are
2948 pictured (example of no visual change in Appendix 3.5., Figure S3.7). The distribution for
2949 each level of a parameter encompasses the means of the percent of simulations regenerated

2950 for each combination of parameter selected randomly, and is therefore across 94 points. The
2951 value of each point is therefore the average of 900 simulations with different combinations of
2952 initial conditions of moose and P_{young} for an area of 1 km². The coloured dots are the overall
2953 mean percent regenerated for all simulations at that value of the parameter. e: conversion
2954 efficiency; h: handling time; l_M : loss rate of moose biomass; r_{Py} : growth rate of young
2955 palatable plant biomass; w: maturation rate of young palatable plant biomass to mature
2956 palatable plant biomass; srate of addition of new seed; r_{Pm} : growth rate of mature palatable
2957 plant biomass; k_{Pm} : carrying capacity of mature palatable plant biomass; l_{Pm} : loss rate of
2958 mature palatable plant biomass.

3.10. Appendices

Appendix 3.1. Maturation rate

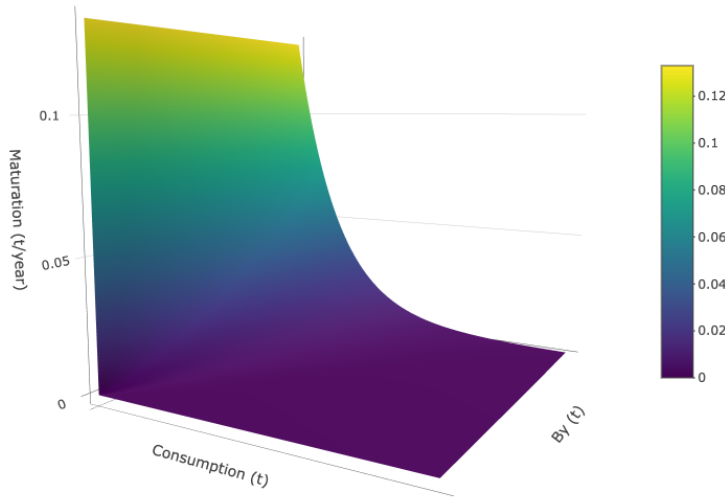


Figure S3.1. Surface plot of the relationship between the proportion of young palatable plant biomass consumed (consumption) to available young palatable plant biomass (P_y), and the rate at which young palatable plant biomass grows into the mature palatable plant biomass stock (maturation). The relationship is represented by equation S3.1, where consumption is equal to equation S3.2. Consequently, when moose densities are high a lot of young palatable plant biomass is consumed, and when young palatable plant biomass is low the rate at which palatable plant biomass grows into the mature stock is impeded. The highest rate of maturation (equal to the value of w) occurs when consumption is near zero and young palatable plant biomass is high.

$$\text{Maturation rate} = w^{1+3*\frac{\text{Consumption}}{P_y+0.01}} \quad (\text{S3.1})$$

$$\text{Consumption rate} = \left(\frac{a*P_y}{1+a*h*P_y} \right) * M \quad (\text{S3.2})$$

2973 *Appendix 3.2. Field data*

2974 We used in-field measurements of plant biomass from Chapter 2 to calculate carrying
2975 capacities and competitive interactions of the plant stocks. Carrying capacity of mature
2976 palatable biomass was based on the average biomass of mature trees found in 10 sites with
2977 most mature tree biomass, of young palatable biomass was based on the average biomass
2978 sapling and seedling biomass found in 10 sites with most sapling and seedling biomass, and
2979 of unpalatable biomass was based on unpalatable plant biomass found in 10 sites with the
2980 most unpalatable plant biomass. The ranges came from the average biomass of interest, in
2981 different stand conditions, across the 10 sites with the most biomass of the relevant stock.
2982 The competitive effects of young and mature palatable plant biomass on unpalatable plan
2983 biomass were calculated so that a similar amount unpalatable plant biomass persists in
2984 simulated mature dominated end states, as seen in field.
2985

2987 A. Regenerated to forest

2990 Simulations used in our analyses ran to 1000 years instead of the 200 years shown here. A.

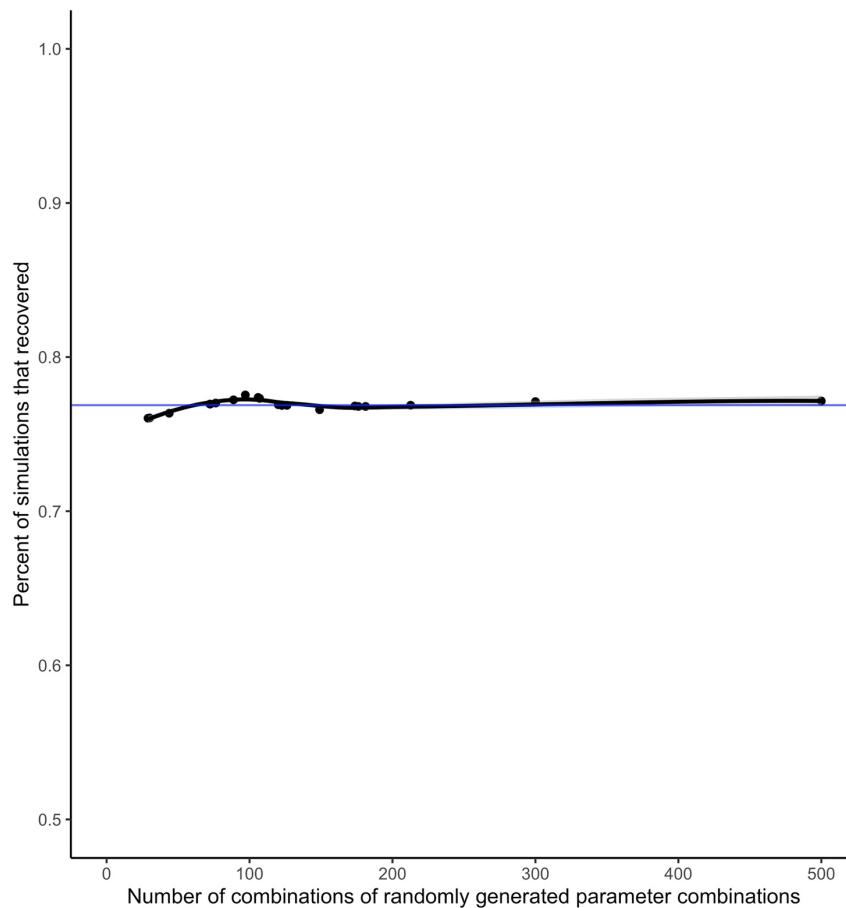
2996

2997 *Appendix 3.4. Number of parameter combinations*

2998 We wanted to ensure the number of combinations of randomly generated parameter values
2999 did not severely change the outcomes of the simulations. To do this we repeated section
3000 ‘3.3.2.2. Effect of initial conditions’ 20 times, each with a different number of parameter
3001 combinations ranging from 28 to 500 following a gamma distribution (shape = 4, rate =
3002 0.035). These combinations were filtered each time to meet assumptions (Table 3.2). We then
3003 compared the number of parameter combinations to the average number of total
3004 regenerations. Overall, the percent of simulations that regenerate to mature boreal forest only
3005 spanned about 1.5%, from ~76% to ~ 77.5%. We chose to use 150 combinations of randomly
3006 generated parameter values because above that the error band always encompasses the mean.

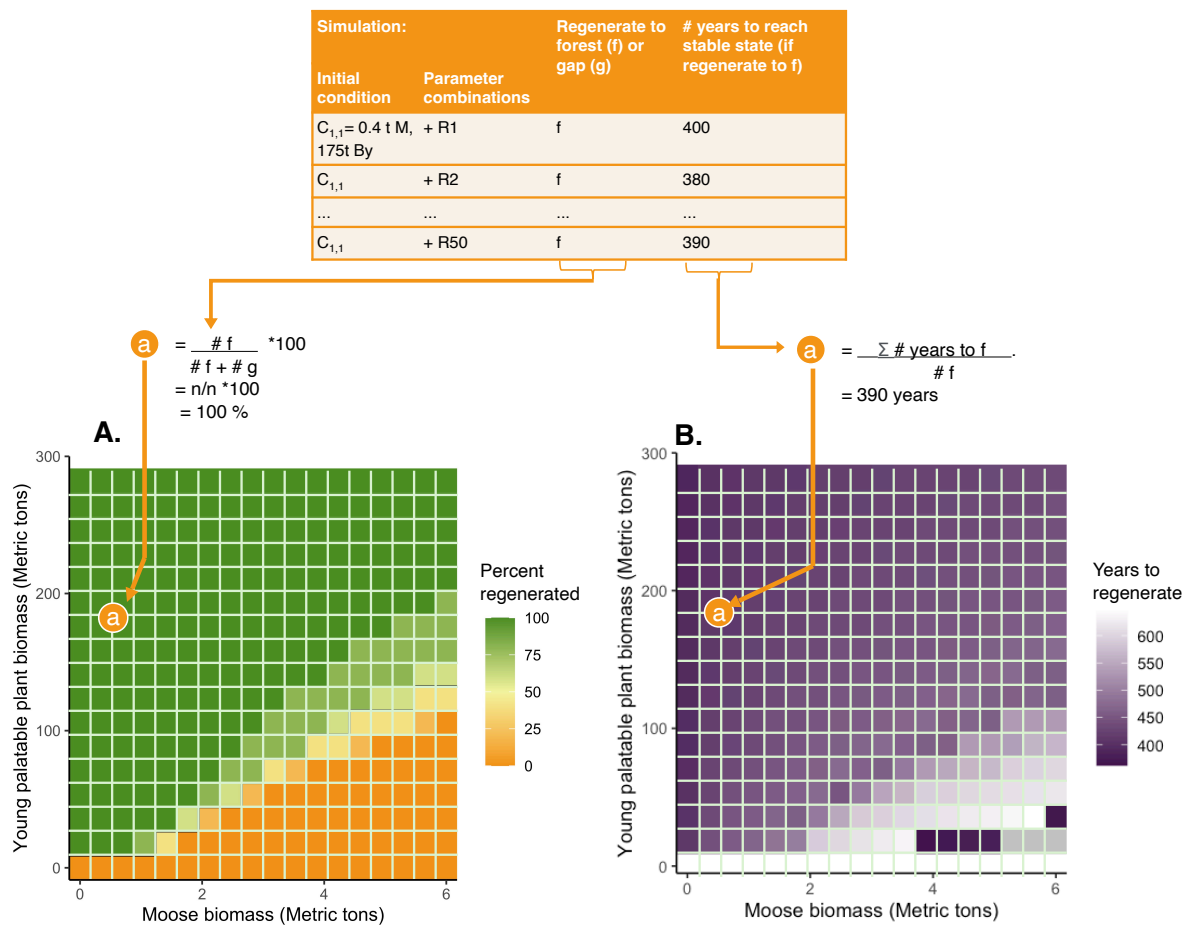
3007

3008



3009

3010 Figure S3.3. Percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest for each number
 3011 of combinations of randomly generated parameter values used in section ‘3.3.2.2. Effect of
 3012 initial conditions’. Solid line (smoothed conditional mean) and grey band (pointwise
 3013 confidence interval) generated with `ggplot2::geom_smooth` (cite) in R. Dashed line is the
 3014 mean percent simulations that regenerated across all numbers of parameter combinations.



3016

3017 Figure S3.4. Conceptual diagram of how each cell for the heatmaps was calculated. Each

3018 node of the grid represents n simulations at that value of M and Py. Each of the n simulations

3019 was run with a different combination of randomly selected parameter values. Values for

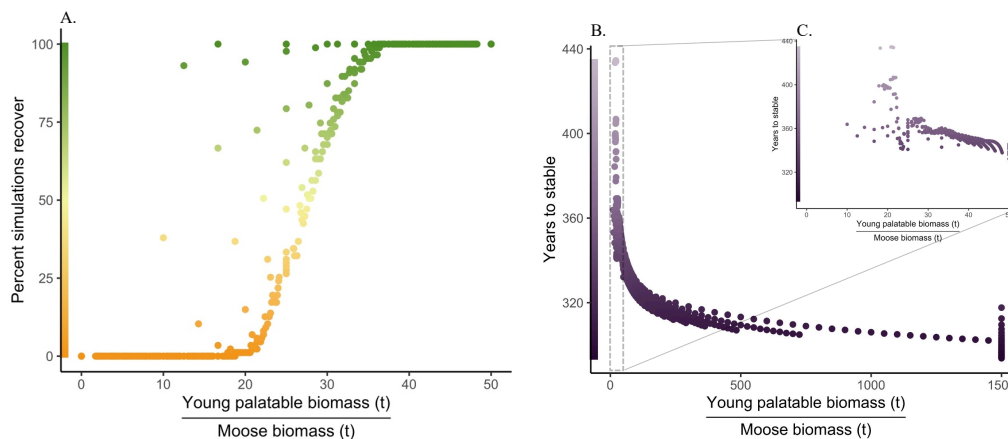
3020 nodes in both graphs were calculated from the same set of n simulations (ex: value of 100%

3021 for node a in graph A calculated from the same set of n simulations used to calculate value of

3022 390 for node a in graph B, this means the set of n simulations that started at 0.4 t Moose and

3023 175 t of Py all regenerated to mature forest and took on average 390 years to regenerate).

3024



3025

3026 Figure S3.5. A. percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest and B. mean
 3027 number of years it took mature palatable biomass to reach within 1% of mature palatable
 3028 plant biomass found when the simulation reached stable, for simulations that regenerated to
 3029 mature forest, starting for each ratios of initial young palatable plant biomass to moose
 3030 biomass up to 50:1 (beyond 50:1 the percent simulations regenerated is always 100). Each
 3031 point is based on 150 simulations, each simulation had a different combination of parameter
 3032 values randomly selected from a normal distribution with mean, min, max values determined
 3033 from the literature (see Table 3.1). The set of random combinations of parameters were the
 3034 same for each combination of initial conditions. C. shows up to 50 t young palatable plant
 3035 biomass to 1 t moose biomass versus years to stable.

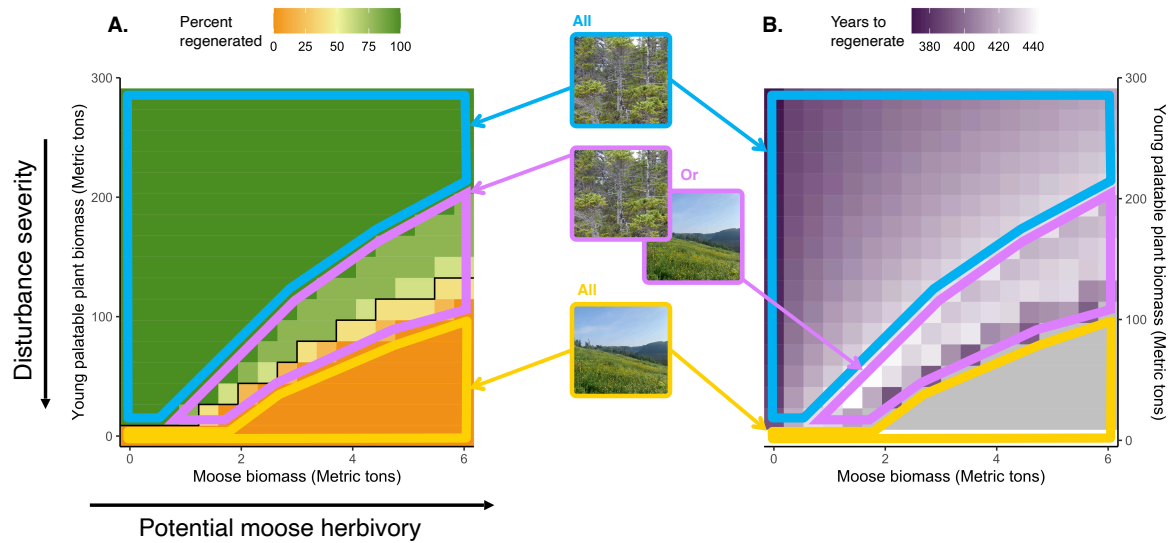
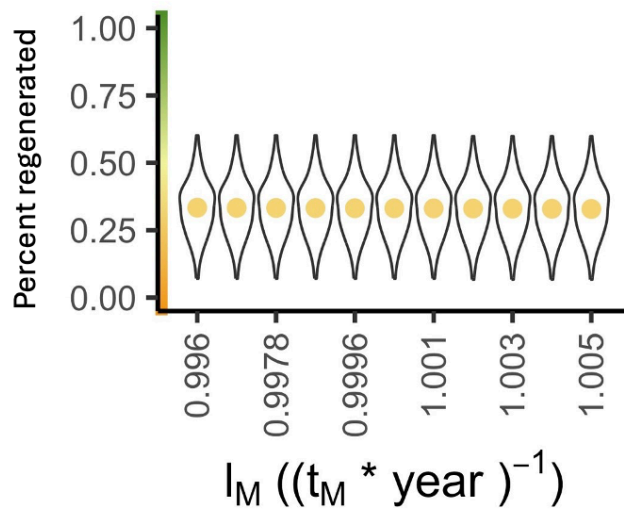


Figure S3.6. Association between results for simulations run across each combination of initial moose biomass and young palatable plant biomass, and the end condition of the system. All simulations that fall within the blue polygon regenerate to a mature boreal forest, all simulations that fall within the purple polygon convert to grassland, and the simulations that fall in the pink polygon can, depending on parameter values, either regenerate to mature forest or convert to grassland. A. shows the percent of simulations that regenerate and B. shows the number of years it took mature palatable biomass to reach within 1% of mature palatable plant biomass found when the simulation reached stable, for simulations that regenerated to mature forest.



3046

3047 Figure S3.7. Example where there is no visual effect of increasing the parameter value of
 3048 interest on the percent of simulations that regenerated to mature boreal forest. This is for loss
 3049 rate of moose. For each point, the simulation started at a different combination of initial
 3050 conditions of moose and P_{young}. The value of each point is the average of n simulations with
 3051 a different combination of parameter values randomly selected from a normal distribution we
 3052 determined using literature.

Chapter 4: General Discussion

Across the boreal forest, a broad range of ecosystem functions are the result of natural patterns of gap formation and forest regeneration across the landscape (Bergeron & Fenton, 2012; Engelmark, 1999; McCarthy & Weetman, 2006; Pickett et al., 1985; Rodríguez & Kouki, 2017). However, because anthropogenic influences (i.e., climate change, forest management, fire suppression, introduced herbivores) have altered the dynamics of key disturbances, the frequency of gap formation and their subsequent ability to regenerate has also been altered (Fleming and Candau 1998; Connor et al. 2000; Dymond et al. 2010; Leroux et al. 2020). This can have consequences for carbon storage, biodiversity and other ecosystem services (Moran et al. In review, Fleming and Candau 1998b, Connor et al. 2000).

4.1. Key Results

In this thesis, we examined responses of the boreal forest to the combination of gap forming disturbances (i.e., insect defoliation, forest fires) and moose herbivory by integrating statistical and mathematical approaches (Connolly et al. 2017; Laubmeier et al. 2020; Schlüter et al. 2023). Specifically, we fit statistical models to field and remotely sensed data to predict how carbon storage is affected by the combined effects of gap forming disturbances and moose herbivory across the landscape. We also used a mathematical model to investigate the specific mechanisms by which disturbances are influencing forest regeneration. By integrating these approaches, and comparing and contrasting results, we provide robust insights on how eastern boreal forests may respond to and recover from combined disturbances, as well as provide valuable and actionable insights for ecosystem management.

3074 *4.1.1. Chapter 2*

3075 In Chapter 2, we conducted an empirical study to examine the relationship between
3076 carbon storage and gaps created by disturbances across the landscape. Using in-field
3077 measurements of carbon and assessments of disturbance, as well as remotely sensed predictor
3078 data, we created models that predicted carbon storage and the probability an area is disturbed
3079 forest across our study areas. This allowed us to assess our hypotheses that carbon storage
3080 and the probability an area is a mature forest or disturbed gap, would be related to similar
3081 remotely sensed variables describing vegetation. We concluded that both carbon storage and
3082 the probability an area is a mature forest were related to forest height and seasonality of
3083 vegetation greenness. Therefore, areas predicted to have higher carbon storage were in areas
3084 with taller forests whose vegetation changed relatively less throughout the year. These same
3085 areas were then also predicted to have a higher probability of being a mature forest.

3086 In Chapter 2, we also examined the combined effects of gap forming disturbances and
3087 moose herbivory on carbon storage recovery. By comparing carbon storage in mature forests
3088 to disturbed gaps with and without herbivory, we gained evidence supporting the hypothesis
3089 that moose impede the regeneration of boreal forests after disturbances (Leroux et al. 2021b).
3090 Just 20–25 years after the disturbance, previously disturbed areas from which moose had
3091 been excluded had similar carbon storage to areas of mature boreal forest. However,
3092 previously disturbed areas where moose were allowed to browse had significantly lower
3093 carbon storage relative to areas of mature boreal forest. When extrapolated over the areas we
3094 predicted to be gaps, and compared to the total carbon estimated across our study areas,
3095 moose herbivory in gaps seems to have impeded 13 megatonnes of carbon storage over the
3096 past 20–30 years.

3097 4.1.2. Chapter 3

3098 In Chapter 3, we derived a mechanistic mathematical model to characterize the
3099 drivers of regime shifts between mature forest and grassland across the eastern boreal forests.
3100 We hypothesized that the success of regeneration of boreal forests after disturbances is
3101 governed by aspects of moose herbivory, growth of vegetation, and competition between
3102 forms of vegetation. We assessed these hypotheses by running simulations of our model over
3103 a range of scenarios that manipulated the initial states, and ecological processes of herbivory
3104 and vegetation. We found that when there was sufficient initial young palatable biomass
3105 relative to moose, palatable vegetation was able to overcome herbivory and regenerate into
3106 mature boreal forest no matter the magnitude of moose herbivory, plant growth or plant
3107 competition. However, when the initial amount of young palatable biomass was low relative
3108 to moose biomass, moose consumed all the palatable vegetation allowing unpalatable
3109 grassland species to establish and therefore transition the area to grassland, no matter the
3110 magnitude of moose herbivory, plant competition or plant growth. The magnitude of
3111 herbivory (conversion efficiency, handling time, loss rate), and the growth of young palatable
3112 biomass (growth rate, rate grow out of browse zone, loss rate) affect the likelihood of
3113 regeneration and the time it takes to regenerate at an intermediate range of ratio of initial
3114 vegetation to moose.

3115 As expected, we find that initial moose densities, and the magnitude of moose
3116 herbivory can impede regeneration of boreal forests after diturbances. However, if the
3117 remaining young palatable plant biomass after the disturbance is high enough relative to
3118 moose biomass, the growth of young palatable plant biomass is fast enough, or the magnitude
3119 of moose herbivory is low despite high biomass, the system may recover even under high
3120 moose densities. The characteristics of a stand, like plant species composition or
3121 environmental conditions, may therefore explain the variable effects of moose on vegetation

3122 regeneration found through empirical studies in the boreal forest (Petersen et al. 2023; Moran
3123 et al. In Review).

3124 **4.2. Integrating empirical and mathematical approaches**

3125 We combined empirical and mathematical approaches to study the disturbance
3126 dynamics of eastern boreal forests. A strength of this approach is that our mechanistic
3127 mathematical model helps reveal ecological processes responsible for the relationships
3128 observed in our empirical study. One such relationship was between tree height and carbon as
3129 well as tree height and whether an area was a gap or mature forest. Because processes
3130 governing plant growth have such an impact on whether or not the trees after a disturbance
3131 can escape herbivory, they are a large determinant of whether or not the area is mature forest
3132 or gap, and how much biomass there is. For example, a gap with faster growing trees is more
3133 likely to outpace herbivory by moose and therefore have trees that grow taller, escape the
3134 browse zone, and recover to a mature forest with more biomass and therefore carbon. The
3135 second relationship found in our empirical work was between seasonality of vegetation
3136 productivity and carbon as well as seasonality of vegetation productivity and whether an area
3137 was a gap or mature forest. While grasslands tend to have larger changes in productivity
3138 throughout the year than forested areas (Clerici et al., 2012; DeFries et al., 1995; Guzinski,
3139 2010; Na-U-Dom et al., 2017), they also are dominated by species that are not often browsed
3140 by moose (Belovsky 1978, Thompson and Vukelich 1981, Cumming 1987, Hjeljord et al.
3141 1990, Schwartz 1992). By explicitly representing this browsing preference in our model, we
3142 demonstrate that the preferential browsing of moose on canopy forming tree species, which
3143 also tend to have smaller changes in productivity throughout the year (Clerici et al., 2012;
3144 DeFries et al., 1995; Guzinski, 2010; Na-U-Dom et al., 2017), can lead to the formation of
3145 grasslands which have less biomass and store less carbon.

By comparing and contrasting results from empirical and mathematical approaches we can also provide more robust insights on how eastern boreal forests respond to combined disturbances. For example, pairing empirical and mathematical approaches could help resolve the variable experimental findings of the relative impact of different drivers of multiple possible states in boreal forests. The variable experimental findings on the effect of moose on forest regeneration (Petersen et al. 2023; Moran et al. In Review) were exemplified in our empirical study: moose densities were not included in predictive models of carbon stocks or probability areas were gaps, but evidence from exclosures suggests moose may impact the recovery of carbon in gaps. We propose several mechanisms that could alter the effects of moose on boreal forest gap recovery.

First, our mathematical model suggests that moose densities immediately following a disturbance can be highly influential in whether the area recovers, and therefore the amount of plant biomass and plant carbon stocks in the area. Consequently, if the spatial data on moose densities available for inclusion in our statistical models were not representative of the levels of herbivory gaps were initially exposed to, then moose's influence on forest recovery and carbon was unlikely accurately represented when developing our statistical models. We may, instead be observing legacy impacts of moose densities that were present when the disturbance initially occurred (Noonan et al. 2021).

Second, the amount of young trees remaining after a disturbance can alter the recovery of a stand irrespective of moose biomass. If the amount of remaining young trees is high enough, gaps can recover even if moose biomass is moderate to high. For example, in logged areas, advanced regeneration can promote stand regeneration even under moose herbivory (Spence and MacLean 2012). Alternatively, if the remaining amount of young trees is too low, gaps are not able to recover even if moose biomass is quite low. Therefore, there

are legacy impacts of disturbance type and severity that can negate the impact of moose on boreal forest recovery.

Third, specific ecological processes can drive forest recovery when the initial ratio of plant biomass and moose are intermediate. Our mathematical model, as well as empirical studies, suggest that areas where trees grow faster may be able to escape browsing pressure and regenerate to mature boreal forest more often and faster (Mack et al. 2008; Bolton et al. 2015; Boucher et al. 2017). Similarly, areas that cause moose to have longer handling times, lower conversion efficiency, or higher mortality are also more likely to recover to mature boreal forest. Therefore, the effects of moose on gap formation and carbon storage across the landscape could also be negated by differing magnitudes of moose herbivory or rates of plant growth.

4.3. Future directions

It is unlikely that a single one of the above mechanisms acts across the whole landscape, but rather a mosaic of different levels of initial conditions and ecological processes interact to influence the effect of moose on forest regeneration after disturbances. To further parse out these interactions, we would need empirical studies that explicitly measure moose densities and young tree conditions closer to the time of disturbance as well as estimates of moose herbivory and plant growth throughout regeneration (or lack of regeneration). A chance to measure these in new gaps is close at hand, as there is an ongoing spruce budworm outbreak in western Newfoundland (Parks Canada Agency 2021), which will likely lead to new gaps throughout the landscape. As gaps are formed, initial moose densities and young palatable plant biomass can be measured, and as regeneration progresses, pellet or bite counts can be used to monitor exposure to herbivory, and vegetation can continue to be

measured. Furthermore, the development of exclosures as new gaps are formed would create the opportunity to measure growth of vegetation without influence of moose herbivory.

Our models may ultimately be incorporated into an adaptive management framework through a cycle of iterative forecasting (Dietze et al. 2018; Lewis et al. 2022; McIntire et al. 2022; Barros et al. 2023). As management is implemented and outcomes monitored, our models can be reevaluated, allowing our initial understanding of the system to be tested and improved upon (Houlahan et al. 2017) and creating more useful predictions. Specifically, as new in situ data becomes available, both the statistical and mathematical models developed in this thesis may be reparameterized or have their structure updated (Dietze et al. 2018; McIntire et al. 2022; Barros et al. 2023). Furthermore, new remotely sensed products may allow additional variation to be accounted for in the statistical models, especially within soil carbon stocks. The forest restoration projects within Terra Nova National Park and Gros Morne National Park (Parks Canada 2019, 2021) gives us a unique ability to confront our predictions with new data under a variety of management scenarios. A primary goal of these projects is reduced moose populations with targeted tree planting in many disturbed gaps throughout these two national parks. Within the areas with different management approaches we could establish continued monitoring of vegetation biomass, stand condition, and moose populations. Data from locations previously not sampled would allow us to validate the predictions from our statistical models. Meanwhile, new data from locations sampled in this study would allow us to assess the generalizability of our statistical model through time and changes in the landscape. The continued monitoring of these management efforts would also allow us to compare real management outcomes to the predictions from our mathematical model. Therefore, as the forest restoration program progresses we will be able to iteratively evaluate and improve our models to best inform future management.

4.4. Implications

For the areas studied empirically in Chapter 2; Terra Nova National Park and Gros Morne National Park, our empirical and mathematical results support the current efforts of lowering, or maintaining lower, moose populations (Parks Canada 2019, 2021). Going forward, priority should be to ensure reduced moose populations in areas likely to be gaps or newly created gaps, especially ones with low advanced regeneration and with larger extents (Noonan et al. 2021). Depending on the severity of the disturbance, our mathematical model suggests most areas should be able to recover with a moose density of below 2.4 moose per square kilometer. However, in areas with extremely little remaining biomass, and large extents (Noonan et al. 2021), tree planting may also be necessary to increase young tree biomass and ensure recovery. If all current gaps affected by moose herbivory were to successfully recover to mature boreal forest, there is potential for an additional 13 megatonnes of carbon stored across the two parks within the next 20–30 years.

There is also potential for our work to inform broader boreal forest management, by providing a combined empirical and mathematical approach. Following the framework of our empirical study provides spatial predictions of the where and why: where gaps have been formed and the consequences for carbon stocks. Our mathematical work then provides the what: what needs to be done to allow an area to recover, or is the area likely to recover on its own? Hopefully, by promoting recovery of gaps formed by disturbances rather than halting the formation of gaps, we can find a balance between maintaining the ecosystem functions of mature boreal forests humans have come to rely upon, with the ecosystem benefits provided by a landscape containing stands at different stages of regeneration.

3240 **4.5. References**

- 3241 Bolton, D. K., N. C. Coops, and M. A. Wulder. 2015. Characterizing residual structure and
3242 forest recovery following high-severity fire in the western boreal of Canada using
3243 Landsat time-series and airborne lidar data. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 163:48–
3244 60.
- 3245 Boucher, Y., M. Perrault-Hébert, R. Fournier, P. Drapeau, and I. Auger. 2017. Cumulative
3246 patterns of logging and fire (1940–2009): consequences on the structure of the eastern
3247 Canadian boreal forest. *Landscape Ecology* 32:361–375.
- 3248 Clerici, N., C. J. Weissteiner, A. Halabuk, G. Hazeu, G. Roerink, and S. Mucher. 2012.
3249 Phenology related measures and indicators at varying spatial scales. Investigation of
3250 phenology information for forest classification using SPOT VGT and MODIS NDVI
3251 data - PART I: EXTRACTION AND ANALYSIS OF PHENOLOGY
3252 INDICATORS. Pages 13–60. Wageningen (The Netherlands).
- 3253 Connolly, S. R., S. A. Keith, R. K. Colwell, and C. Rahbek. 2017. Process, mechanism, and
3254 modeling in macroecology. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 32:835–844.
- 3255 Connor, K. J., W. B. Ballard, T. Dilworth, S. Mahoney, and D. Anions. 2000. Changes in
3256 structure of a boreal forest community following intense herbivory by moose.
3257 *Alces*:111–133.
- 3258 DeFries, R., M. Hansen, and J. Townshend. 1995. Global discrimination of land cover types
3259 from metrics derived from AVHRR pathfinder data. *Remote Sensing of Environment*
3260 54:209–222.
- 3261 Dietze, M. C., A. Fox, L. M. Beck-Johnson, J. L. Betancourt, M. B. Hooten, C. S. Jarnevich,
3262 T. H. Keitt, M. A. Kenney, C. M. Laney, L. G. Larsen, H. W. Loescher, C. K. Lunch,
3263 B. C. Pijanowski, J. T. Randerson, E. K. Read, A. T. Tredennick, R. Vargas, K. C.
3264 Weathers, and E. P. White. 2018. Iterative near-term ecological forecasting: Needs,

3265 opportunities, and challenges. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*
 3266 115:1424–1432.

3267 Dymond, C. C., E. T. Neilson, G. Stinson, K. Porter, D. A. MacLean, D. R. Gray, M.
 3268 Campagna, and W. A. Kurz. 2010. Future spruce budworm outbreak may create a
 3269 carbon source in eastern Canadian forests. *Ecosystems* 13:917–931.

3270 Fleming, R. A., and J.-N. L. Candau. 1998. Influences of climatic change on some ecological
 3271 processes of an insect outbreak system in Canada’s boreal forests and the implications
 3272 for biodiversity. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 49:15.

3273 Guzinski, R. 2010. Comparison of vegetation indices to determin their accuracy in predicting
 3274 spring phenology of Swedish ecosystems. Seminar Series, Department of Earth and
 3275 Ecosystem Sciences Physical Geography and Ecosystems Analysis Lund University,
 3276 Sweden.

3277 Houlahan, J. E., S. T. McKinney, T. M. Anderson, and B. J. McGill. 2017. The priority of
 3278 prediction in ecological understanding. *Oikos* 126:1–7.

3279 Laubmeier, A. N., B. Cazelles, K. Cuddington, K. D. Erickson, M.-J. Fortin, K. Ogle, C. K.
 3280 Wikle, K. Zhu, and E. F. Zipkin. 2020. Ecological dynamics: integrating empirical,
 3281 statistical, and analytical methods. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 35:1090–1099.

3282 Leroux, S. J., L. Charron, L. Hermanutz, and J. Feltham. 2021. Cumulative effects of spruce
 3283 budworm and moose herbivory on boreal forest ecosystems. *Functional Ecology*
 3284 35:1448–1459.

3285 Leroux, S. J., Y. F. Wiersma, and E. Vander Wal. 2020. Herbivore impacts on carbon cycling
 3286 in boreal forests. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 35:1001–1010.

3287 Lewis, A. S. L., C. R. Rollinson, A. J. Allyn, J. Ashander, S. Brodie, C. B. Brookson, E.
 3288 Collins, M. C. Dietze, A. S. Gallinat, N. Juvigny-Khenafou, G. Koren, D. J. McGlinn,
 3289 H. Moustahfid, J. A. Peters, N. R. Record, C. J. Robbins, J. Tonkin, and G. M.

3290 Wardle. 2022. The power of forecasts to advance ecological theory. *Methods in*
3291 *Ecology and Evolution* 14(3):746-756.

3292 Mack, M. C., K. K. Treseder, K. L. Manies, J. W. Harden, E. A. G. Schuur, J. G. Vogel, J. T.
3293 Randerson, and F. S. Chapin. 2008. Recovery of aboveground plant biomass and
3294 productivity after fire in mesic and dry black spruce forests of interior Alaska.
3295 *Ecosystems* 11:209–225.

3296 Moran, R., S. J. Leroux, Y. F. Wiersma, and D. Whitaker. In Review. Effects of forest
3297 disturbance and an introduced ungulate on carbon storage in boreal forests. *Ecological*
3298 *Applications*.

3299 Na-U-Dom, T., X. Mo, and M. García. 2017. Assessing the climatic effects on vegetation
3300 dynamics in the Mekong River basin. *Environments* 4:17.

3301 Noonan, M., S. J. Leroux, and L. Hermanutz. 2021. Evaluating forest restoration strategies
3302 after herbivore overbrowsing. *Forest Ecology and Management* 482:118827.

3303 Parks Canada. 2019. Restoring forest health in Terra Nova National Park: final report. Parks
3304 Canada.

3305 Parks Canada. 2021. Forest Restoration Gros Morne National Park, Final Report. Zenodo.

3306 Parks Canada Agency, G. of C. 2021, June 9. Spruce Budworm - Gros Morne National Park.
3307 <https://www.pc.gc.ca/en/pn-np/nl/grosmorne/decouvrir-discover/sb>.

3308 Petersen, T. K., A. L. Kolstad, J. Kouki, S. J. Leroux, L. R. Potvin, J.-P. Tremblay, M.
3309 Wallgren, F. Widemo, J. P. G. M. Cromsigt, C. Courtois, G. Austrheim, J. Gosse, M.
3310 den Herder, L. Hermanutz, and J. D. M. Speed. 2023. Airborne laser scanning reveals
3311 uniform responses of forest structure to moose (*Alces alces*) across the boreal forest
3312 biome. *Journal of Ecology* 111:1396–1410.

3313 Schlüter, M., C. Brelsford, P. J. Ferraro, K. Orach, M. Qiu, and M. D. Smith. 2023.
3314 Unraveling complex causal processes that affect sustainability requires more

3315 integration between empirical and modeling approaches. Proceedings of the National
3316 Academy of Sciences 120:e2215676120.
3317 Spence, C. E., and D. A. MacLean. 2012. Regeneration and stand development following a
3318 spruce budworm outbreak, spruce budworm inspired harvest, and salvage harvest.
3319 Canadian Journal of Forest Research 42:1759–1770.
3320